

ARCHITECT'S JOB NO. 23-125

DATED: June 28, 2024

ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS  
TO HOMER SMILES STADIUM

OWNER  
LEEDS CITY BOARD OF EDUCATION  
1517 HURST AVENUE NE  
LEEDS, AL 35094

SCHOOL BOARD MEMBERS

Mr. Chad Anderson	Board President
Mrs. Crickett Ford	Board Vice President
Dr. Aaron Moyana	Board Member
Mrs. Kathy Dutton	Board Member
Mr. Scott Sisk	Board Member

MR. JOHN MOORE                      Superintendent



**SPECIFICATION INDEX**  
**ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO HOMER SMILES STADIUM**  
**Architect's No. 23-125**

Title Sheet  
Index  
Project Team List  
List of Drawings  
Qualifying Conditions for General Contractors

**BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

Pre-Bid Procedures  
Pre-Bid RFI Form  
Digital Plan Room Sign-on Instructions  
Instructions to Bidders  
E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding  
Proposal Form  
Attachment – Unit Prices  
Attachment – Accounting of Sales Tax  
Bid Bond

**CONTRACT FORMS**

Construction Contract  
Performance Bond  
Payment Bond  
State of Alabama Disclosure Statement  
Application and Certificate for Payment  
Schedule of Values  
Inventory of Stored Materials  
Sample Progress Schedule and Report  
Contract Change Order  
Change Order Justification  
General Contractor's Five Year Roofing Guarantee  
General Contractor's Five Year Building Envelope  
Certificate of Substantial Completion  
Sample Form of Advertisement of Completion  
Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims  
Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens  
Consent of Surety to Final Payment  
Detail of Project Sign

**CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

General Conditions of the Contract

**DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01010	Alternates
01020	Allowances
01025	Summary of Work
01030	Special Project Requirements
	• Geotechnical Report
01035	Special Project Procedures
01040	Project Coordination
01045	Cutting and Patching
01200	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01300	Quality Control Services
01350	Shop Drawing Submittals
	• Electronic Submittal Requirements
01360	Product Substitution Procedures
	• Prior Approval / Substitution Request Form
01400	Materials and Equipment

- 01410 QA/QC, Structural Tests and Structural Special Inspections
  - Statement of Special Inspections
  - Final Report of Special Inspections
  - Agent's Final Report
  - Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance
  - Contractor's Statement of Responsibility
  - Schedule of Special Inspections
- 01510 Interior Demolition
- 01700 Project Clean-Up
- 01800 Change Order Procedures
- 01900 Warranties
  - General Contractor Warranty Form
  - Subcontractor Warranty Form
- 01910 Contract Close Out

**DIVISION 2 – SITE WORK**

- 02125 Site Protection
- 02230 Site Clearing
- 02280 Soil Poisoning
- 02300 Earthwork
- 02510 Water Distribution
- 02530 Sanitary Sewerage
- 02630 Storm Drainage
- 02715 Aluminum Ornamental Fence System
- 02741 Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving
- 02751 Site Concrete Walks, Curbs & Paving
- 02760 Synthetic Turf Field Conversion
- 02810 Fences and Gates

**DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

- 03032 Color Stained Concrete
- 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete
- 03420 Architectural Precast Concrete

**DIVISION 4 – MASONRY**

- 04200 Unit Masonry
- 04214 Exterior Brick Unit Paving

**DIVISION 5 – METALS**

- 05120 Structural Steel
- 05310 Steel Roof Deck
- 05400 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
- 05500 Miscellaneous Metals
- 05725 Glass Railing System

**DIVISION 6 – CARPENTRY**

- 06100 Rough Carpentry
- 06210 Finish Carpentry
- 06176 Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses

**DIVISION 7 – MOISTURE PROTECTION**

- 07180 Solvent Type Damproofing Coating
- 07210 Building Insulation
- 07240 Exterior Insulation and Finish System
- 07410 Performed Metal Soffit Panels
- 07540 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing System
  - Certification of Roofing System
- 07610 Standing Seam Roof and Sheet Metal System
  - Certification of Roofing System
- 07621 Sheet Metal Work Flashing and Trim
- 07840 Firestop Caulking and Sealing
- 07910 Caulking and Sealants

**DIVISION 8 – DOORS, WINDOWS, AND GLASS**

08110	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames
08215	Flush Wood Doors
08420	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08580	Aluminum Vertical Sliding Pass-Through Window
08651	Sliding Glass Display Doors
08710	Finish Hardware
08810	Glass and Glazing

**DIVISION 9 – FINISHES**

09211	Shaftwall Systems
09260	Gypsum Drywall & Light Gauge Metal Stud System
09300	Tile
09510	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
09651	Rubber Floor, Ramps, Treads & Risers
09653	Resilient Rubber Base and Accessories
09658	Luxury Vinyl Tile Flooring
09672	Epoxy Resinous Flake Flooring
09680	Carpet
09910	Paint

**DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES**

10426	Identifying Devices
10428	Roof Information Plaque
10531	Rod-Supported Extruded Aluminum Canopy
10800	Toilet Accessories

**DIVISION 11 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

11480	Protective Netting
-------	--------------------

**DIVISION 12 – FURNITURE AND FURNISHINGS**

12100	Fire Extinguishers
12150	Miscellaneous Furnishings and Fixtures
12300	Laminate Clad Casework

**DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING SYSTEM**

14240	Machine Room-Less Hydraulic Passenger Elevators
-------	---

**DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL – HVAC**

15010	Basic Mechanical Requirements
15050	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
15145	Hangers and Supports
15183	Refrigerant Piping
15250	Mechanical Insulation
15700	Variable Refrigerant Flow Systems
15820	Duct Accessories
15853	Power Ventilators
15891	Metal Ductwork
15932	Air Outlets and Inlets
15990	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

**DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL – PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION**

15010	Basic Mechanical Requirements HVAC
15050	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
15100	Valves
15135	Meters and Gages
15145	Hangers and Supports

15150	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
15250	Mechanical Insulation
15411	Water Distribution Piping
15430	Plumbing Specialties
15440	Plumbing Fixtures
15488	Natural Gas Piping System
15915	Fire-Suppression Piping

**DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL**

16000	Electrical
-------	------------

**PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AGENDA (Sample)**

NOTE: This Index is for convenience only. Its accuracy and completeness are not guaranteed, and it is not to be considered part of the Specifications. In case of discrepancy, the Specifications shall govern. Certain items may be included by means of notes on the Drawings; such items are not necessarily covered in the Specifications. Contractor shall verify all existing conditions and all dimensions at the project site.

**TEAM LIST**  
**ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO HOMER SMILES STADIUM**  
**Architect's No. 23-125**

**OWNER:** LEEDS CITY BOARD OF EDUCATION  
1517 Hurst Avenue NE  
Leeds, AL 35094

**ARCHITECT:** LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P. C.  
300 Chase Park South, Suite 200  
Hoover, AL 35244  
Contact: [rfi@lathanassociates.com](mailto:rfi@lathanassociates.com)

**CIVIL:** TTL, INC.  
10 Inverness Center Pkwy #350  
Birmingham, AL 35242

**STRUCTURAL:** STRUCTURAL DESIGN GROUP, INC.  
300 Chase Park South, Suite 125  
Hoover, AL 35244

**MECHANICAL:** WHORTON ENGINEERING, INC.  
25 Summerall Gate Rd.  
Anniston, AL 35205

**ELECTRICAL:** STEWART ENGINEERING, INC.  
P.O. Box 2233  
Anniston, AL 36202

**LIST OF DRAWINGS**  
**ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO HOMER SMILES**  
**STADIUM Architect's No. 23-125**

**DRAWINGS INDEX** (SET 113 TOTAL SHEETS)

**GENERAL** (2 SHEETS)

T1 TITLE AND INDEX  
LS1.1 LIFE SAFETY PLANS

**CIVIL DRAWINGS** (22 SHEETS)

C0.1 CIVIL NOTES  
C1.0 SITE DEMOLITION PLAN (SITE IMPROVEMENTS)  
C1.1 SITE DEMOLITION PLAN (STORM DRAINAGE AND UTILITIES)  
C1.2 SITE DEMOLITION PLAN – ALTERNATE  
C2.0 SITE LAYOUT PLAN  
C2.1 SITE LAYOUT PLAN – ALTERNATE  
C3.0 GRADING PLAN  
C3.1 DRAINAGE PLAN  
C3.2 GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN – ALTERNATE  
C4.0 EROSION CONTROL PLAN – INITIAL PHASE  
C4.1 EROSION CONTROL PLAN – INTERMEDIATE PHASE  
C4.2 EROSION CONTROL PLAN – FINAL PHASE  
C4.3 EROSION CONTROL PLAN – ALTERNATE - INITIAL PHASE  
C4.4 EROSION CONTROL PLAN – ALTERNATE - INTERMEDIATE PHASE  
C4.5 EROSION CONTROL PLAN – ALTERNATE - FINAL PHASE  
C4.6 EROSION CONTROL DETAILS  
C4.7 EROSION CONTROL DETAILS  
C5.0 SITE UTILITY PLAN  
C5.1 SANITARY SEWER PLAN & PROFILE  
C6.0 CIVIL DETAILS  
C6.1 CIVIL DETAILS  
C6.2 CIVIL DETAILS

**ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS** (39 SHEETS)

A1.0 ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN  
A1.1 DIMENSIONAL SITE PLAN  
A1.2 DIMENSIONAL SITE PLAN  
A2.1 LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN  
A2.2 UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN AND DETAILS  
A2.3 DOOR, WINDOW, STOREFRONT SCHEDULE, AND DETAILS  
A2.4 DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS  
A2.5 ROOF PLAN AND DETAILS  
A2.5.1 ROOF DETAILS  
A2.5.2 ROOF DETAILS  
A3.1.1 BUILDING ELEVATIONS  
A3.2.1 BUILDING SECTIONS  
A3.2.2 BUILDING SECTIONS

A3.3.1	WALL SECTIONS
A3.3.2	WALL SECTIONS
A3.3.3	WALL SECTIONS
A3.3.4	WALL SECTIONS
A4.1	ENLARGED STAIR PLANS AND SECTIONS
A4.2	STAIR, GUARDRAIL AND HANDRAIL DETAILS
A4.3	ELEVATOR SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A5.1	ENLARGED TOILET PLAN AND DETAILS
A5.2	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A6.1	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A6.2	INTERIOR DETAILS
A6.3	INTERIOR DETAILS
A7.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LOWER AND UPPER LEVEL, LEGENDS AND DETAILS
A7.2	ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LOWER AND UPPER LEVEL
A8.1	FINISH FLOOR PLAN - LOWER AND UPPER LEVEL
A8.2	ENLARGED FINISH FLOOR PLANS, LEGENDS, AND DETAILS
A8.3	FINISH SCHEDULE AND MATERIALS LEGEND
A9.1	ROOM SIGNAGE PLAN - LOWER LEVEL
A9.2	ROOM SIGNAGE PLAN - UPPER LEVEL
A10.1	DUGOUT FLOOR PLAN, BUILDING SECTIONS, BUILDING ELEVATIONS, WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS, AND LEGENDS
A10.2	DUGOUT ENLARGED SECTIONS AND BENCH DETAILS
A10.3	ENTRANCE GATE DETAILS, SECTIONS, PLAN, AND ELEVATION
A10.4	PAVILION PLAN, DETAILS, ELEVATIONS, AND SECTIONS
A10.5	EXISTING GYM ROOF PLAN
A10.5.1	EXISTING GYM ROOF DETAILS
A10.6	PARTIAL EXISTING GYM BUILDING FLOOR PLAN

**STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS (16 SHEETS)**

S1.0	GENERAL NOTES
S1.1	GENERAL NOTES CONTINUED
S1.2	TYPICAL DETAILS
S1.3	TYPICAL DETAILS
S1.4	TYPICAL DETAILS
S1.5	TYPICAL DETAILS
S2.1	FOUNDATION PLAN
S2.2	UPPER LEVEL FRAMING AND LOWER ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S2.3	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S2.4	DUGOUT FOUNDATION AND ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S3.1	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S3.2	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S3.3	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S3.4	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S3.5	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S3.6	SECTIONS AND DETAILS

**FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS (2 SHEETS)**

SP1.1	LOWER LEVEL FIRE SPRINKLER PLUMBING PLAN
SP2.2	FIRE SPRINKLER PLUMBING PLAN



**PLUMBING DRAWINGS (10 SHEETS)**

P1.1	PLUMBING SCHEDULES, LEGEND, AND NOTES
P1.2	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
P1.3	PLUMBING DETAILS
P2.1	WASTE PLUMBING PLAN
P2.2	WASTE PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAM
P3.1	WATER AND GAS PLUMBING PLAN
P3.2	WATER AND GAS PLUMBING PLAN RISER DIAGRAMS
P4.1	CONDENSATE PLUMBING PLANS
P4.2	ATTIC CONDENSATE PLUMBING PLANS
P5.1	GYMNASIUM PLUMBING PLANS

**MECHANICAL DRAWINGS (14 SHEETS)**

M1.1	HVAC LEGEND, NOTES, AND SCHEDULES
M1.2	HVAC SCHEDULES
M1.3	HVAC SCHEDULES
M1.4	HVAC SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
M2.1	HVAC DETAILS
M2.2	HVAC DETAILS
M2.3	HVAC IAQ/ COMPLIANCE CALCULATIONS
M2.4	HVAC VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW DIAGRAM
M2.5	HVAC VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW DIAGRAM
M3.1	LOWER AND UPPER LEVEL HVAC PLANS
M3.2	ATTIC HVAC PLANS
M3.3	GYMNASIUM HVAC PLAN
M4.1	LOWER AND UPPER LEVEL HVAC REFRIGERANT PIPING PLANS
M4.2	ATTIC HVAC REFRIGERANT PIPING PLAN

**ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS (8 SHEETS)**

E1.1	SCHEDULES, SYMBOLS, AND NOTES
E2.1	SITE PLAN AND SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E3.1	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E3.2	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E4.1	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E4.2	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E5.1	LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - AUXILIARIES
E5.2	UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN - AUXILIARIES

## QUALIFYING CONDITIONS FOR GENERAL CONTRACTORS:

The following conditions and terms may be required upon Owner's request and it shall be each Contractor's responsibility to ensure that they meet the minimum requirements set forth.

General Contractors wishing to bid on this project shall meet the following minimum provisions regarding responsibility, in addition to all other requirements listed herein: Contractor shall have constructed not less than one project of similar size and complexity within the last five (5) years, with similar costs prorated for construction cost increases and Contractor shall be capable of 100% bonding of materials and 100% bonding of labor. All General Contractors wishing to bid shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience doing business under the same firm name in which the bids are submitted. Joint venture contracts will not be approved.

Each General Contractor shall submit a list of all educational projects within the last five years and a statement from the Owners certifying faithful performance that construction completion was, or will be, obtained without protracted delay and/or defective work for the project. Full explanation should be submitted for any delayed completion. Inexperienced or non-responsible contractors are precluded from bidding and award.

Each General Contractor shall submit names and qualifications of main construction personnel to be placed on this project. The proposed project superintendent and the project manager shall have a minimum of five (5) years of work experience in their respective positions in managing and constructing projects similar in size, complexity and cost. Resumes of project superintendent and project manager shall be submitted. The Owner reserves the right of approval of the project superintendent.

Equivalent experience and qualifications will be considered where the bidder can demonstrate special management and construction abilities, expert workmen and past experience in constructing similar complex structures of similar size and cost such as hospitals, college buildings, multi-story office buildings, court houses, jails, hotels, etc. No consideration will be given to wood frame, residential projects, parking structures, small one-story strip shopping centers, warehouses and industrial buildings, etc. Under this provision of equivalency, no consideration or award will be given to any contractor whose comparable project value is less than 50% of the value of the project under bid.

Each General Contractor bidding on this project will be required to demonstrate that his major Subcontractors are capable of pre-qualifying under the same conditions stated above.

All personnel required on the job site must at all times be in possession of **state issued** photo identification subject to examination by Owner or their representative. Other security requirements may also be in place and is the responsibility of the General Contractor to abide by all school rules.

The Owner and its representatives shall be the sole judge of the Contractor meeting the requirements set forth. The Owner's decision in determining qualified General Contractors will be final. The Owner reserves the right to act in its best interests in this determination process to waive all technicalities and informalities and to select the best qualified responsible General Contractors who comply with the above stated provisions.

All of the above information shall be required upon the Owner's request and may be considered a condition for award of contract.

## PRE-BID PROCEDURES

### OBTAINING PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

#### A. General Contractors

General Contractors must contact the office of the Architect to receive an Application for Bid and give the following information about their company:

1. Name, address, phone, email address, Alabama General Contractor's License Number, Bid Limit, and Bid Classification as it appears on current license. This is required in order for Architect to verify that Contractor is currently licensed in a classification that qualifies the General Contractor to bid on the subject project.
2. Upon receipt of the completed Application for Bid Form, General Contractor Bidders may obtain digital copies of drawings and specifications from the Architect. General Contractors will then be placed on Official Bidders List. Hard copy sets of drawings/ specifications will be available to General Contractors for purchase directly from the document printer: Alabama Graphics. Addenda and other proposal information will be issued only to holders of drawings and specifications distributed by the Architect and on the Official Bidders List. Release of contract documents to the bidder does not imply acceptance of the bidder's qualifications by the Owner or Architect.
3. Bids received from General Contractors who are not on the Official Bidders List may not be accepted or opened. Lathan Associates Architects, P.C. makes no guarantee for plans and specifications obtained by Contractors and Vendors from sources other than the Architect or the designated contract printer.
4. The following Plan Room is used:
  - a. Alabama Graphics Digital Plan Room is also used. See attachment for contact information. **Project Password is Lathan.**
5. Addenda are only sent to the Plan Rooms, the Awarding Authority and the General Contractors who are on the Official Bidders List. Addenda are not sent to Subcontractors and/or Vendors.
6. CAD files will not be sent by the Architect, Engineers or Consultants to Contractors for bid purposes.

#### B. Subcontractors and Vendors

1. Subcontractors and Vendors may view and/or obtain plans and/or specifications from the following sources:
  - a. Alabama Graphics Digital Plan Room.
  - b. General Contractors
2. Architect's office will not release plans and specifications to Subcontractors or Vendors.
3. Official Bidders List is available on Alabama Graphics Digital Plan Room.
  - a. So that we may maintain an updated Official Bidders List, as a courtesy, we ask that Contractor submit an email to the office of the Architect if they would like to withdraw.

### REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI's)

- A. All RFI's must be numbered and made in writing to the Architect's email [rfl@lathanassociates.com](mailto:rfl@lathanassociates.com). Please include your name, company name and telephone number, so that we may respond appropriately. **VERBAL RFL'S WILL NOT BE ANSWERED. ALL RFL'S MUST BE IN WRITING.**
- B. The Team List provided within the Specification Manual is for informational purposes only and should

not be used to contact Engineers and/or Consultants directly with questions regarding the project.

- C. All questions that need to be directed to an Engineer / Consultant must be routed through the Architect's office. If applicable, the Architect will contact the appropriate Engineer / Consultant for information.
- D. Bids shall be based upon the official Contract Documents consisting of Plans, Specifications and Addenda. Architect assumes no responsibility for information used by Contractors outside the official Contract Documents.
- E. We will not respond to any correspondence received via any e-mail other than the one listed.

#### REQUESTS FOR PRODUCT APPROVAL

- A. All Requests for Product Approval must be made in writing to the office of the Architect. Requests must be accompanied by Product Substitution Form completed and signed found in Specification Section - 01360 and should be emailed to Lathan Associates Architects, [rfi@lathanassociates.com](mailto:rfi@lathanassociates.com). Please include your name, company name, telephone number, email address so that we may respond appropriately.
- B. Vendor/Contractor submitting Request for Product Approval must submit data sheets and other such project specific fact-based documentation for substitution with items clearly marked to show compliance with product originally specified. Request must identify model number of substitution that complies with product originally specified. **Architect and Interior Design staff will not review Requests for Product Approval that are catalogs and/or binders of manufactured products without separate details showing comparison between specified product and requested substitution.**
- C. Products approved by Architect, Interior Designer, Engineer and/or Consultant shall be contingent upon meeting or exceeding the specification and drawing requirements. All approved requests for product approval shall be acknowledged in writing via Addendum.
- D. The Team List provided within the Specification Manual is for informational purposes only and should not be used to contact Engineers and/or Consultants directly with requests for product approval. No product approval shall be considered unless submitted through the Architect.

**PRE-BID REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FORM**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Submitting Request: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

E-Mail \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Architect Job No. \_\_\_\_\_

Send to [rfi@lathanassociates.com](mailto:rfi@lathanassociates.com)

RFI NO. \_\_\_\_\_

**RESPONSE:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
For Architect's Use:  
Reviewed By / Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Responded By/ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Processed by Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

## Digital Plan Room Sign-On Instructions

To access the Digital Plan Room, please click on the following link. You will want to add this as a trusted site for future emails.

<https://www.algraphicsplanroom.com>

You will need to register to the plan room as a user. Click "**Log In**" on lower left side. You will need to do a search to see if your company already exists on the plans room. Once you register your company and contact information click on "**Private Jobs with Passwords**" and enter the password provided.

Password for this project is lathan.

For technical assistance please call, Customer Service 205.252.8505 or [customerservice@algraphics.com](mailto:customerservice@algraphics.com).

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## CONTENTS

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <u>Bid Documents</u>   | 9. <u>Withdrawal or Revision of Bids</u>                    |
| 2. <u>General Contractor's State Licensing Requirements</u>         | 10. <u>Opening of Bids</u>                                  |
| 3. <u>Qualifications of Bidders and Prequalification Procedures</u> | 11. <u>Incomplete and Irregular Bids</u>                    |
| 4. <u>Preference to Resident Contractors</u>                        | 12. <u>Bid Errors</u>                                       |
| 5. <u>Examination of Bid Documents and the Site of the Work</u>     | 13. <u>Disqualification of Bidders</u>                      |
| 6. <u>Explanations and Interpretations</u>                          | 14. <u>Consideration of Bids</u>                            |
| 7. <u>Substitutions</u>   | 15. <u>Determination of Low Bidder by Use of Alternates</u> |
| 8. <u>Preparation and Delivery of Bids</u>                          | 16. <u>Unit Prices</u>                                      |
|   | 17. <u>Award of Contract</u>                                |

### 1. BID DOCUMENTS:

The Bid Documents consist of the Advertisement for Bids, these Instructions to Bidders, any supplements to these Instructions to Bidders, the Proposal Form and the Accounting of Sales Tax, and the proposed Contract Documents. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the Construction Contract, the Performance Bond and Payment Bond, the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all addenda issued prior to execution of the Construction Contract. Bid Documents may be obtained or examined as set forth in the Advertisement for Bids.

### 2. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S STATE LICENSING REQUIREMENTS:

When the amount bid for a contract exceeds \$50,000, the bidder must be licensed by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors and must show the Architect evidence of license before bidding or the bid will not be received by the Architect or considered by the Awarding Authority. A bid exceeding the bid limit stipulated in the bidder's license, or which is for work outside of the type or types of work stipulated in the bidder's license, will not be considered. In case of a joint venture of two or more contractors, the amount of the bid shall be within the maximum bid limitation as set by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors of the combined limitations of the partners to the joint venture.

### 3. QUALIFICATIONS of BIDDERS and PREQUALIFICATION PROCEDURES:

a. Any special qualifications required of general contractors, subcontractors, material suppliers, or fabricators are set forth in the Bid Documents.

b. The Awarding Authority may have elected to prequalify bidders. Parties interested in bidding for this contract are directed to the Advertisement for Bids and Supplemental Instructions to Bidders to determine whether bidders must be prequalified and how they may obtain copies of the Awarding Authority's published prequalification procedures and criteria.

c. Release of Bid Documents by the Architect to a prospective bidder will not constitute any determination by the Awarding Authority or Architect that the bidder has been found to be qualified, prequalified, or responsible.

**4. PREFERENCE to RESIDENT CONTRACTORS:**

(If this project is federally funded in whole or in part, this Article shall not apply.)

a. In awarding the Contract, preference will be given to Alabama resident contractors and a nonresident bidder domiciled in a state having laws granting preference to local contractors shall be awarded the Contract only on the same basis as the nonresident bidder's state awards contracts to Alabama contractors bidding under similar circumstances.

b. A nonresident bidder is a contractor which is neither organized and existing under the laws of the State of Alabama, nor maintains its principal place of business in the State of Alabama. A nonresident contractor which has maintained a permanent office within the State of Alabama for at least five continuous years shall not thereafter be deemed to be a non-resident contractor so long as the contractor continues to maintain a branch office within Alabama.

**5. EXAMINATION of BID DOCUMENTS and the SITE of the WORK:**

Before submitting a bid for the Work, the bidders shall carefully examine the Bid Documents, visit the site, and satisfy themselves as to the nature and location of the Work, and the general and local conditions, including weather, the general character of the site or building, the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site and any other work being performed thereon at the time of submission of their bids. They shall obtain full knowledge as to transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials, availability of water, electric power, and all other facilities in the area which will have a bearing on the performance of the Work for which they submit their bids. The submission of a bid shall constitute a representation by the bidder that the bidder has made such examination and visit and has judged for and satisfied himself or herself as to conditions to be encountered regarding the character, difficulties, quality, and quantities of work to be performed and the material and equipment to be furnished, and as to the contract requirements involved.

**6. EXPLANATIONS and INTERPRETATIONS:**

a. Should any bidder observe any ambiguity, discrepancy, omission, or error in the drawings and specifications, or in any other bid document, or be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of these documents, the bidder should immediately report such to the Architect and request clarification.

b. Clarification will be made only by written Addenda sent to all prospective bidders. Neither the Architect nor the Awarding Authority will be responsible in any manner for verbal answers or instructions regarding intent or meaning of the Bid Documents.

c. In the case of inconsistency between drawings and specifications or within either document, a bidder will be deemed to have included in its bid the better quality or greater quantity of the work involved unless the bidder asked for and obtained the Architect's written clarification of the requirements before submission of a bid.



**7. SUBSTITUTIONS:**

**a.** The identification of any product, material, system, item of equipment, or service in the Bid Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc. (hereinafter referred to as "source"), is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality and is not intended to limit competition unless the provisions of paragraph "d" below apply.

**b.** When the Bid Documents identify only one or two sources, or three or more sources followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal may be based on a source not identified but considered by the bidder to be equal to the standard of performance, design and quality as specified; however, such substitutions must ultimately be approved by the Architect. If the bidder elects to bid on a substitution without "Pre-bid Approval" as described below, then it will be understood that proof of compliance with specified requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the bidder.

**c.** When the Bid Documents identify three or more sources and the list of sources is not followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal shall be based upon one of the identified sources, unless the bidder obtains "Pre-bid Approval" of another source as described below. Under these conditions it will be expressly understood that no product, material, system, item of equipment, or service that is not identified in the Bid Documents or granted "Pre-Bid Approval" will be incorporated into the Work unless such substitution is authorized and agreed upon through a Contract Change Order.

**d.** If the Bid Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the bidder's proposal must be based upon the identified sole source.

**e. Procedures for "Pre-bid Approval".** If it is desired that a product, material, system, piece of equipment, or service from a source different from those sources identified in the Bid Documents be approved as an acceptable source, application for the approval of such source must reach the hands of the Architect at least ten days prior to the date set for the opening of bids. At the Architect's discretion, this ten day provision may be waived. The application for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by technical data which the applicant desires to submit in support of the application. The Architect will give consideration to reports from reputable independent testing laboratories, verified experience records showing the reputation of the proposed source with previous users, evidence of reputation of the source for prompt delivery, evidence of reputation of the source for efficiency in servicing its products, or any other pertinent written information. The application to the Architect for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by a schedule setting forth in which respects the materials or equipment submitted for consideration differ from the materials or equipment designated in the Bid Documents. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. To be approved, a proposed source must also meet or exceed all express requirements of the Bid Documents. Approval, if granted, shall not be effective until published by the Architect in an addendum to the Bid Documents.

## 8. PREPARATION and DELIVERY of BIDS:

### a. DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form:

- (1) Bids must be submitted on the Proposal Form as contained in the Bid Documents; only one copy is required to be submitted. A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with the Proposal Form.
- (2) All information requested of the bidder on the Proposal Form must be filled in. The form must be completed by typewriter or hand-printed in ink.
- (3) Identification of Bidder: On the first page of the Proposal Form the bidder must be fully identified by completing the spaces provided for:
  - (a) the legal name of the bidder,
  - (b) the state under which laws the bidder's business is organized and existing,
  - (c) the city (and state) in which the bidder has its principal offices,
  - (d) the bidder's business organization, i.e., corporation, partnership, or individual (to be indicated by marking the applicable box and writing in the type of organization if it is not one of those listed), and
  - (e) the partners or officers of the bidder's organization, if the bidder is other than an individual. If the space provided on the Proposal Form is not adequate for this listing, the bidder may insert "See Attachment" in this space and provide the listing on an attachment to the Proposal Form.
- (4) Where indicated by the format of the Proposal Form, the bidder must specify lump sum prices in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in words and in figures, the words will govern.
- (5) All bid items requested in the Proposal Form, including alternate bid prices and unit prices for separate items of the Work, must be bid. If a gross sum of bid items is requested in the Proposal Form, the gross sum shall be provided by the bidder.
- (6) In the space provided in the Proposal Form under "Bidder's Alabama License", the bidder must insert his or her current general contractor's state license number, current bid limit, and type(s) of work for which bidder is licensed.
- (7) The Proposal Form shall be properly signed by the bidder. If the bidder is:
  - (a) **an individual**, that individual or his or her "authorized representative" must sign the Proposal Form;
  - (b) **a partnership**, the Proposal Form must be signed by one of the partners or an "authorized representative" of the Partnership;
  - (c) **a corporation**, the president, vice-president, secretary, or "authorized representative" of the corporation shall sign and affix the corporate seal to the Proposal Form.

As used in these Instructions to Bidders, "authorized representative" is defined as a person to whom the bidder has granted written authority to conduct business in the bidder's behalf by signing and/or modifying the bid. Such written authority shall be signed by the bidder (the individual proprietor, or a member of the Partnership, or an officer of the Corporation) and shall be attached to the Proposal Form.

(8) Interlineation, alterations or erasures on the Proposal Form must be initialed by the bidder or its “authorized representative”.

**b. DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax**

A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

**c. Bid Guaranty**

(1) The Proposal Form must be accompanied by a cashier’s check, drawn on an Alabama bank, or a Bid Bond, executed by a surety company duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama, payable to the Awarding Authority.

(2) If a Bid Bond is provided in lieu of a cashier’s check, the bond shall be on the Bid Bond form as stipulated in the Bid Documents.

(3) The amount of the cashier’s check or Bid Bond should not be less than five percent of the contractor’s bid, but is not required to be in an amount more than ten thousand dollars.

**d. Delivery of Bids:**

(1) Bids will be received until the time set, and at the location designated, in the Advertisement for Bids unless notice is given of postponement. Any bid not received prior to the time set for opening bids will be rejected absent extenuating circumstances and such bids shall be rejected in all cases where received after other bids are opened.

(2) Each bid shall be placed, together with the bid guaranty, in a sealed envelope. On the outside of the envelope the bidder shall write in large letters “Proposal”, below which the bidder shall identify the Project and the Work bid on, the name of the bidder, and the bidder’s current general contractor’s state license number.

(3) Bids may be delivered in person, or by mail if ample time is allowed for delivery. When sent by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid, marked as indicated above, shall be enclosed in another envelope for mailing.

**9. WITHDRAWAL or REVISION of BIDS:**

a. A bid may be withdrawn prior to the time set for opening of bids, provided a written request, executed by the bidder or the bidder’s “authorized representative”, is filed with the Architect prior to that time. The bid will then be returned to the bidder unopened.

b. A bid which has been sealed in its delivery envelope may be revised by writing the change in price and date on the outside of the delivery envelope over the signature of the bidder or the bidder’s “authorized representative”. In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price on the envelope **and must not reveal the bid price.**

- c. Written communications, signed by the bidder or its “authorized representative”, to revise bids will be accepted if received by the Architect prior to the time set for opening bids. The Architect will record the instructed revision upon opening the bid. Such written communication may be by facsimile if so stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders. In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price **and must not reveal the bid price.**
- d. Except as provided in Article 12 of these Instructions to Bidders, no bid shall be withdrawn, modified, or corrected after the time set for opening bids.

#### 10. OPENING of BIDS:

- a. Bids will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bidders or their authorized representatives are invited to be present.
- b. A list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted by Bidders to the Architect at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids. If the list includes a fire alarm contractor and/or fire sprinkler contractor, Bidders will also submit a copy of the fire alarm contractor’s and/or fire sprinkler contractor’s permits from the State of Alabama Fire Marshal’s Office.

#### 11. INCOMPLETE and IRREGULAR BIDS:

A bid that is not accompanied by data required by the Bid Documents, or a bid which is in any way incomplete, may be rejected. Any bid which contains any uninitialed alterations or erasures, or any bid which contains any additions, alternate bids, or conditions not called for, or any other irregularities of any kind, will be subject to rejection.

#### 12. BID ERRORS:

- a. **Errors and Discrepancies in the Proposal Form.** In case of error in the extension of prices in bids, the unit price will govern. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in the figures and in words, the words will govern.
- b. **Mistakes within the Bid.** If the low bidder discovers a mistake in its bid, the low bidder may seek withdrawal of its bid without forfeiture of its bid guaranty under the following conditions:
  - (1) **Timely Notice:** The low bidder must notify the Awarding Authority and Architect in writing, within three working days after the opening of bids, that a mistake was made. This notice must be given within this time frame whether or not award has been made.
  - (2) **Substantial Mistake:** The mistake must be of such significance as to render the bid price substantially out of proportion to the other bid prices.
  - (3) **Type of Mistake:** The mistake must be due to calculation or clerical error, an inadvertent omission, or a typographical error which results in an erroneous sum. A mistake of law, judgment, or opinion shall not constitute a valid ground for withdrawal without forfeiture.

**(4) Documentary Evidence:** Clear and convincing documentary evidence of the mistake must be presented to the Awarding Authority and the Architect as soon as possible, but no later than three working days after the opening of bids.

The Awarding Authority's decision regarding a low bidder's request to withdraw its bid without penalty shall be made within 10 days after receipt of the bidder's evidence or by the next regular meeting of the Awarding Authority. Upon withdrawal of bid without penalty, the low bidder shall be prohibited from (1) doing work on the project as a subcontractor or in any other capacity and (2) bidding on the same project if it is re-bid.

### **13. DISQUALIFICATION of BIDDERS:**

Any bidder(s) may be disqualified from consideration for contract award for the following reasons:

**a. Collusion.** Any agreement or collusion among bidders or prospective bidders in restraint of freedom of competition to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from bidding or otherwise shall render the bids void and shall cause the bidders or prospective bidders participating in such agreement or collusion to be disqualified from submitting further bids to the Awarding Authority on future lettings. (See § 39-2-6, Code of Alabama 1975, for possible criminal sanctions.)

**b. Advance Disclosure.** Any disclosure in advance of the terms of a bid submitted in response to an Advertisement for Bids shall render the proceedings void and require re-advertisement and rebid.

**c. Failure to Settle Other Contracts.** The Awarding Authority may reject a bid from a bidder who has not paid, or satisfactorily settled, all bills due for labor and material on other contracts in force at the time of letting.

### **14. CONSIDERATION of BIDS:**

**a.** After the bids are opened and read publicly, the bid prices will be compared and the results of this comparison will be available to the public. Until the final award of the contract, however, the Awarding Authority shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and it shall have the right to waive technical errors and irregularities if, in its judgment, the bidder will not have obtained a competitive advantage and the best interests of the Awarding Authority will be promoted.

**b.** If the Bid Documents request bids for projects or parts of projects in combination or separately, the Bid Documents must include supplements to, these Instructions to Bidders setting forth applicable bid procedures. Award or awards will be made to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder or bidders in accordance with such bid procedures.

### **15. DETERMINATION of LOW BIDDER by USE of ALTERNATES:**

**a.** The Awarding Authority may request alternate bid prices (alternates) to facilitate either reducing the base bid to an amount within the funds available for the project or adding items to the base bid within the funds available for the project. Alternates, if any, are listed in the

Proposal Form in the order in which they shall cumulatively deduct from or add to the base bid for determining the lowest bidder.

b. If alternates are included in the Proposal Form, the Awarding Authority shall determine the dollar amount of funds available and immediately prior to the opening of bids shall announce publicly the funds available for the project. The dollar amount of such funds shall be used to determine the lowest bidder as provided herein below, notwithstanding that the actual funds available for the project may subsequently be determined to be more or less than the expected funds available as determined immediately prior to the time of the opening of bids.

c. If the base bid of the lowest bidder exceeds the funds available and alternate bid prices will reduce the base bids to an amount that is within the funds available, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the fewest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available. If the base bid of the lowest bidder is within the funds available and alternate bid prices will permit adding items to the base bid, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the greatest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available.

d. After the lowest bidder has been determined as set forth above, the Awarding Authority may award that bidder any combination of alternates, provided said bidder is also the low bidder when only the Base Bid and such combination of alternates are considered.

#### 16. UNIT PRICES:

a. **Work Bid on a Unit Price Basis.** Where all, or part(s), of the planned Work is bid on a unit price basis, both the unit prices and the extensions of the unit prices constitute a basis of determining the lowest responsible and responsive bidder. In cases of error in the extension of prices of bids, the unit price will govern. A bid may be rejected if any of the unit prices are obviously unbalanced or non-competitive.

b. **Unit Prices for Application to Change Orders.** As a means of predetermining unit costs for changes in certain elements of the Work, the Bid Documents may require that the bidders furnish unit prices for those items in the Proposal Form. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not a basis for determining the lowest bidder. Non-competitive unit prices proposed by the successful bidder may be rejected and competitive prices negotiated by the Awarding Authority prior to contract award. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not effective unless specifically included and agreed upon in the Construction Contract.

#### 17. AWARD of CONTRACT:

a. The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder unless the Awarding Authority finds that all the bids are unreasonable or that it is not in the best interest of the Awarding Authority to accept any of the bids. A responsible bidder is one who, among other qualities determined necessary for performance, is competent, experienced, and financially able to perform the contract. A responsive bidder is one who submits a bid that complies with the terms and conditions of the Advertisement for Bids and the Bid Documents. Minor irregularities in the bid shall not defeat responsiveness.

b. A bidder to whom award is made will be notified by telegram, confirmed facsimile, or letter to the address shown on the Proposal Form at the earliest possible date. Unless other

time frames are stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, the maximum time frames allowed for each step of the process between the opening of bids and the issuance of an order to proceed with the work shall be as follows:

(1) Award of contract by Awarding Authority	30 calendar days after the opening of bids
(2) Contractor's return of the fully executed contract, with bonds and evidence of insurance, to the Awarding Authority	15 calendar days after the contract has been presented to the contractor for signature (from the Lead Design Professional)
(3) Awarding Authority's approval of the contractor's bonds and evidence of insurance and completion of contract execution	20 calendar days after the contractor presents complete and acceptable documents to the Architect
(4) Notice To Proceed issued to the contractor along with distribution of the fully executed construction contract to all parties.	15 calendar days after final execution of contract by the Awarding Authority, by various State Agencies if required and by the Governor if his or her signature on the contract is required by law

The time frames stated above, or as otherwise specified in the Bid Documents, may be extended by written agreement between the parties. Failure by the Awarding Authority to comply with the time frames stated above or stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, or agreed extensions thereof, shall be just cause for the withdrawal of the contractor's bid and contract without forfeiture of bid security.

c. Should the successful bidder or bidders to whom the contract is awarded fail to execute the Construction Contract and furnish acceptable Performance and Payment Bonds and satisfactory evidence of insurance within the specified period, the Awarding Authority shall retain from the bid guaranty, if it is a cashier's check, or recover from the principal or the sureties, if the guaranty is a bid bond, the difference between the amount of the contract as awarded and the amount of the bid of the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, but not more than \$10,000. If no other bids are received, the full amount of the bid guaranty shall be so retained or recovered as liquidated damages for such default. Any sums so retained or recovered shall be the property of the Awarding Authority.

d. All bid guaranties, except those of the three lowest bona fide bidders, will be returned immediately after bids have been checked, tabulated, and the relation of the bids established. The bid guaranties of the three lowest bidders will be returned as soon as the contract bonds and the contract of the successful bidder have been properly executed and approved. When the award is deferred for a period of time longer than 15 days after the opening of the bids, all bid guaranties, except those of the potentially successful bidders, shall be returned. If no award is made within the specified period, as it may by agreement be extended, all bids will be rejected, and all guaranties returned. If any potentially successful bidder agrees in writing to a stipulated extension in time for consideration of its bid and its bid was guaranteed with a cashier's check, the Awarding Authority may permit the potentially successful bidder to substitute a satisfactory bid bond for the cashier's check.

END of INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS



Kay Ivey  
Governor

Bill Poole  
Director of Finance

STATE OF ALABAMA  
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE  
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT  
Division of Construction Management

P.O. Box 301150, Montgomery, AL 36130-1150  
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444, Montgomery, AL 36104  
Telephone: (334) 242-4082 Fax: (334) 242-4182



Mickey Allen  
Assistant Finance Director  
Real Property Management

Frank Barnes, Director  
Construction Management

## E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding

Instructions for inclusion in project manuals.

Per DCM's May 29, 2012 bulletin *Guidance on Act 2012-491 Amending the Alabama Immigration Law*: "Contractors (including architects and engineers) will ... be required to enroll in the E-Verify program and to provide documentation of enrollment in the E-Verify program with their contracts or agreements."

Upon completing enrollment in the E-Verify program available at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>, an E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) is issued to the enrolled business. The same E-Verify MOU can be repeatedly used until any information in the business's E-Verify user profile is updated, at which time E-Verify updates the printable Company Information section of the MOU, while the original signatory information remains the same. Typically, an E-Verify MOU is 13-18 pages long depending on business type and number of employees.

**DCM requires a copy of the entire current E-Verify MOU document including the completed Department of Homeland Security – Verification Division section (with name, signature and date included) to be submitted as an attachment to each Construction Contract original and to each Agreement Between Owner and Architect original.**



### PROPOSAL FORM

To: Leeds City Board of Education Date: \_\_\_\_\_

In compliance with your Advertisement for Bids and subject to all the conditions thereof, the undersigned,

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Legal name of Bidder)

hereby proposes to furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for the construction of

**WORK:** Additions and Alterations to Homer Smiles Stadium, Architect's Job No. 23-125, in accordance with Drawings and Specifications, dated, June 28, 2024, prepared by Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244, Architect. The Bidder, which is organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_,

having its principal offices in the City of \_\_\_\_\_,

is: \_\_\_\_\_ a Corporation \_\_\_\_\_ a Partnership \_\_\_\_\_ an individual \_\_\_\_\_ (other)\_\_\_\_\_.

**LISTING OF PARTNERS OR OFFICERS:** If Bidder is a Partnership, list all partners and their addresses; if Bidder is a Corporation, list the names, titles and business addresses of its Officers:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION:** The Bidder declares that it has examined the site of the Work, having become fully informed regarding all pertinent conditions, and that it has examined the Drawings and Specifications (including all Addenda received) for the Work and the other Bid and Contract Documents relative thereto; and that it has satisfied itself relative to the Work to be performed.

**ADDENDA:** The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda Nos. \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_ inclusively.

**ALLOWANCES:** The Bidder acknowledges by initials \_\_\_\_\_ that he/she has read Specification Section 01020 - Allowances and has included cost of same in bid.

**ALABAMA IMMIGRATION LAW COMPLIANCE:** The Bidder acknowledges by initials \_\_\_\_\_ that he/she will comply with H.B. 56 - Alabama Immigration Law Compliance.

**BASE BID:** For construction complete as shown and specified, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

**ALTERNATES:** If alternates as set forth in the Bid Documents are accepted, the following adjustments are to be made to the Base Bid:

- Alternate No. 1: Storm Sewer Pipe Installation (add) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- Alternate No. 2: New Road and Retaining Wall (add) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- Alternate No. 3: Demolition of Existing Concrete Retaining Wall (add) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- Alternate No. 4: New Jumbotron (add) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**UNIT PRICES:** See Attachment

**BID SECURITY:** The undersigned agrees to enter into a Construction Contract and furnish the prescribed Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance within fifteen calendar days, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents, after the contract forms have been presented for signature, provided such presentation is made within 30 calendar days after the opening of bids, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents. As security for this condition, the undersigned further agrees that the funds represented by the Bid Bond (or cashier's check) attached hereto may be called and paid into the account of the Awarding Authority as liquidated damages for failure to comply.

Attached hereto is a: *(Mark the appropriate space and provide the applicable information.)*

\_\_\_ Bid Bond, executed by \_\_\_\_\_ as Surety,  
\_\_\_ cashier's check on the \_\_\_\_\_ Bank of \_\_\_\_\_,  
for the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) made payable to the Awarding Authority.

**BIDDER'S ALABAMA LICENSE:**

State License for General Contracting: \_\_\_\_\_  
License Number Bid Limit Type(s) of Work

**CERTIFICATIONS:** The undersigned certifies that he or she is authorized to execute contracts on behalf of the Bidder as legally named, that this proposal is submitted in good faith without fraud or collusion with any other bidder, that the information indicated in this document is true and complete, and that the bid is made in full accord with State law. Notice of acceptance may be sent to the undersigned at the address set forth below.

The Bidder also declares that a list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids.

**Legal Name of Bidder** \_\_\_\_\_

**Mailing Address** \_\_\_\_\_

**\* By (Legal Signature)** \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

**\* Name & Title ( print)** \_\_\_\_\_

**Telephone Number** \_\_\_\_\_

**Email Address** \_\_\_\_\_

\* If other than an individual proprietor, or an above named member of the Partnership, or the above named president, vice-president, or secretary of the Corporation, attach written authority to bind the Bidder. Any modification to a bid shall be over the initials of the person signing the bid, or of an authorized representative.

**Note:** A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

**PROPOSAL FORM ATTACHMENT**

**UNIT PRICES**

For certain items of **credit or extra work**, if required, the undersigned proposes UNIT PRICES as follows:

<u>EARTH EXCAVATION</u>	General	\$ _____ /per cu. yd.
	In Trenches	\$ _____ /per cu. yd.
<u>EARTH FILL</u>	General	\$ _____ /per cu. yd.
<u>UNDERCUTTING &amp; REPLACEMENT OF UNSUITABLE SOILS</u>		\$ _____ /per cu. yd.
<u>BIAXIAL GEOGRID (TENSAR BX1200 OR EQUIVALENT)</u>		\$ _____ /per sq. yd.
<u>ALDOT NO. 57 STONE</u>		\$ _____ /per ton
<u>ALDOT 825B</u>		\$ _____ /per ton

Note: All grading shown on the drawings shall be included in the Base Bid as Unclassified to required subgrade elevations. This Base Bid grading shall include the required cutting and filling of the existing grade to the proposed subgrade elevation. Onsite Geotechnical engineer shall determine if unsuitable soils are present.

Refer to SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK for additional information regarding undercut & replacement of unsuitable soils and associated quantity allowance.

Note: Costs for profit and overhead shall be included in Unit Prices.

Note: Unit Prices are provided for the addition to or deletion from the contract Base Bid.

BIDDER (to be signed by an Officer of the Company)

\_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name/Title) (Legal Signature)

WITNESS (to the above signature)

\_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name/Title) (Legal Signature)

## ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX

### Attachment to DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form

To: Leeds City Board of Education Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Awarding Authority)

NAME OF PROJECT: Additions and Alterations to Homer Smiles Stadium

#### **SALES TAX ACCOUNTING**

Pursuant to Act 2013-205, Section 1(g) the Contractor accounts for the sales tax NOT included in the bid proposal form as follows:

			<u>ESTIMATED SALES TAX AMOUNT</u>
BASE BID:			\$ _____
	Description		
Alternate No. 1	Storm Sewer Pipe Installation	(add)	\$ _____
Alternate No. 2	New Road and Retaining Wall	(add)	\$ _____
Alternate No. 3	Demolition of Existing Con. Ret. Wall	(add)	\$ _____
Alternate No. 4	New Jumbotron	(add)	\$ _____

**Failure to provide an accounting of sales tax shall render the bid non-responsive. Other than determining responsiveness, sales tax accounting shall not affect the bid pricing nor be considered in the determination of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder.**

Legal Name of Bidder \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_

\* By (Legal Signature) \_\_\_\_\_

\* Name (type or print) \_\_\_\_\_

\* Title \_\_\_\_\_

*(Seal)*

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address \_\_\_\_\_

Note: A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A with DCM Form C-3 is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

# BID BOND

The **PRINCIPAL** (*Bidder's company name and address*)

Name:

Address:

The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)

Name:

Address:

The **OWNER** (*Entity name and address*)

Name:

Address:

The **PROJECT** for which the Principal's Bid is submitted: (*Project name as it appears in the Bid Documents*)

**KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS**, that we, the undersigned Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the **PENAL SUM of five percent (5%) of the amount of the Principal's bid, but in no event more than Ten-thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00)**.

**THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION** is that the Principal has submitted to the Owner the attached bid, which is incorporated herein by reference, for the Project identified above.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, if, within the terms of the Bid Documents, the Owner accepts the Principal's bid and the Principal thereafter either:

- (a) executes and delivers a Construction Contract with the required Performance and Payment Bonds (each in the form contained in the Bid Documents and properly completed in accordance with the bid) and delivers evidence of insurance as prescribed in the Bid Documents, or
- (b) fails to execute and deliver such Construction Contract with such Bonds and evidence of insurance, but pays the Owner the difference, not to exceed the Penal Sum of this Bond, between the amount of the Principal's Bid and the larger amount for which the Owner may award a Construction Contract for the same Work to another bidder, then, this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the Surety under this Bond shall not in any manner be impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept the Principal's bid, and the Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**SIGNED AND SEALED** this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

ATTEST:

**PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

**SURETY:**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

This form is provided solely for the purpose of inclusion in the project manual. A Construction Contract for fully locally-funded K-12 projects must be initiated via the appropriate DocuSign link from DCM's webpage [https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms\\_publicK12.aspx](https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms_publicK12.aspx) by the Lead Design Professional Firm.

DCM (BC) Project No.

## CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

- (1) This Construction Contract is entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year of \_\_\_\_\_
- (2) between the **OWNER**,  
Entity Name:  
Address:  
Email & Phone #:
- (3) and the **CONTRACTOR**,  
Company Name:  
Address:  
Email & Phone #:
- (4) for the **WORK** of the Project, identified as:
- (5) The **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** are dated \_\_\_\_\_ and have been amended by \_\_\_\_\_
- (6) **ADDENDA**
- (7) The **ARCHITECT** is  
Firm Name:  
Address:  
Email & Phone #:
- (8) The **CONTRACT SUM** is  
Dollars (\$) \_\_\_\_\_ ) and is the sum of the Contractor's Base Bid for the Work and the following
- (9) **BID ALTERNATE PRICES:**
- (10) The **CONTRACT TIME** is \_\_\_\_\_ ( ) calendar days.
- (11) **THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR AGREE AS FOLLOWS:** The Contract Documents, as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract (DCM Form C-8), are incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner will pay and the Contractor will accept as full compensation for such performance of the Work, the Contract Sum subject to additions and deductions (including liquidated damages) as provided in the Contract Documents. The Work shall commence on a date to be specified in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner (or by the Lead Design Professional on the Owner's behalf), and shall then be substantially completed within the Contract Time.
- (12) **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES** for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) shall be liable and may be required to pay the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum unless a dollar amount is stipulated in the following space, in which case liquidated damages shall be determined at \_\_\_\_\_ dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) per calendar day.

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(13) **SPECIAL PROVISIONS** *(Insert any Special Provisions here, such as acceptance or rejection of unit prices. If Special Provisions are continued in an attachment, identify the attachment below):*

(14) **STATE GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE:** The Contractor does hereby certify that Contractor is currently licensed by the Alabama State Licensing Board for General Contractors and that the certificate for such license bears the following:

License No.:

Classification(s):

Bid Limit:

The Owner and Contractor have entered into this Construction Contract as of the date first written above and have executed this Construction Contract in sufficient counterparts to enable each contracting party to have an originally executed Construction Contract each of which shall, without proof or accounting for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.

The Owner does hereby certify that this Construction Contract was let in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama 1975, as amended, and all other applicable provisions of law, and that the terms and commitments of this Construction Contract do not constitute a debt of the State of Alabama in violation of Article 11, Section 213 of the Constitution of Alabama, 1901, as amended by Amendment Number 26.

(15)

**APPROVAL**

**ALABAMA STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
(SDE)**  
*(Required for locally-funded, SDE projects.)*

By \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
State Superintendent of Education

**CONTRACTING PARTIES**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Company

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Entity

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Name(s) & Title(s) \_\_\_\_\_

*Routing of the Construction Contract to reviewers and e-signers is automated through DocuSign. DocuSign links for fully locally-funded contract documents are available from DCM's webpage [https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms\\_publicK12.aspx](https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms_publicK12.aspx).*

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) **PERFORMANCE BOND**

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER
----------------------

*Do not staple this form; use clips.*

(2) **The PRINCIPAL** (*Company name and address of Contractor as appears in the Construction Contract*)

Name:

Address:

(3) **The SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)

Name:

Address:

(4) **The OWNER** (*Entity name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

Name:

Address:

(5) **The PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars (\$) \_\_\_\_\_).

(6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract :

(7) **The PROJECT:** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

**1. WE, THE PRINCIPAL (hereinafter "Contractor") AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above for the performance of the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accord with the requirements of the Contract Documents, which are incorporated herein by reference. If the Contractor performs the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accordance with the Contract Documents, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

**2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.**



3. Whenever the Architect gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice to Cure a condition for which the Contract may be terminated in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Surety may, within the time stated in the notice, cure or provide the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition.
4. The Surety's obligation under this Bond becomes effective after the Contractor fails to satisfy a Notice to Cure and the Owner:
  - (a) gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice of Termination declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the notice; and
  - (b) gives the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation under this Bond.
5. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety shall, at its expense:
  - (a) On the effective date of the Notice of Termination, take charge of the Work and be responsible for the safety, security, and protection of the Work, including materials and equipment stored on and off the Project site, and
  - (b) Within twenty-one days after the effective date of the Notice of Termination, proceed, or provide the Owner with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to facilitate proceeding promptly, to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, either with the Surety's resources or through a contract between the Surety and a qualified contractor to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection.
6. As conditions precedent to taking charge of and completing the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5, the Surety shall neither require, nor be entitled to, any agreements or conditions other than those of this Bond and the Contract Documents. In taking charge of and completing the Work, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract Documents; however, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to promptly take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
7. By accepting this Bond as a condition of executing the Construction Contract, and by taking the actions described in Paragraph 4, the Owner agrees that:
  - (a) the Owner shall promptly advise the Surety of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and, upon request, shall make available or furnish to the Surety, at the cost of reproduction, any portions of the Project Record, and
  - (b) as the Surety completes the Work, or has it completed by a qualified contractor, the Owner shall pay the Surety, in accordance with terms of payment of the Contract Documents, the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, less any amounts that may be or become due the Owner from the Contractor under the Construction Contract or from the Contractor or the Surety under this Bond.
8. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety's obligation includes responsibility for the correction of Defective Work, liquidated damages, and reimbursement of any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor's default under the Contract, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

9. Nothing contained in this Bond shall be construed to mean that the Surety shall be liable to the Owner for an amount exceeding the Penal Sum of this Bond, except in the event that the Surety should be in default under the Bond by failing or refusing to take charge of and complete the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5. If the Surety should fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work, the Owner shall have the authority to take charge of and complete the Work, or have it completed, and the following costs to the Owner, less the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be recoverable under this Bond:
- (a) the cost of completing the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract, including correction of Defective Work;
  - (b) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to completing the Work;
  - (c) interest on, and the cost of obtaining, funds to supplement the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum as may be necessary to cover the foregoing costs;
  - (d) the fair market value of any reductions in the scope of the Work necessitated by insufficiency of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and available supplemental funds to cover the foregoing costs; and
  - (f) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to ascertaining and collecting the Owner's losses under the Bond.
10. All claims and disputes arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(9 & 10)

**SURETY:**

**CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

(11) **NOTE:** Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original three bond forms to be attached to each of the three contract copies (with original signatures) per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) **PAYMENT BOND**

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER
----------------------

*Do not staple this form; use clips.*

(2) The **PRINCIPAL** (*Company name and address of Contractor, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

Name:

Address:

(3) The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)

Name:

Address:

(4) The **OWNER(s)** (*Entity name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

Name:

Address:

(5) The **PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars (\$) \_\_\_\_\_).

(6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract:

(7) The **PROJECT**: (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

1. **WE, THE PRINCIPAL** (hereinafter "Contractor") **AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above to promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, and any modifications thereof by Contract Change Orders. If the Contractor and its Subcontractors promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain and be in full force and effect.
2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

- 3. Any person that has furnished labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders for which payment has not been timely made may institute a civil action upon this Bond and have their rights and claims adjudicated in a civil action and judgment entered thereon. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a civil action may not be instituted on this bond until 45 days after written notice to the Surety of the amount claimed to be due and the nature of the claim. The civil action must commence not later than one year from the date of final settlement of the Contract. The giving of notice by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the Surety at any of its places of business or offices shall be deemed sufficient. In the event the Surety or Contractor fails to pay the claim in full within 45 days from the mailing of the notice, then the person or persons may recover from the Contractor and Surety, in addition to the amount of the claim, a reasonable attorney's fee based on the result, together with interest on the claim from the date of the notice.
- 4. Every person having a right of action on this bond shall, upon written application to the Owner indicating that labor, material, or supplies for the Work have been supplied and that payment has not been made, be promptly furnished a certified copy of this bond and the Construction Contract. The claimant may bring a civil action in the claimant's name on this Bond against the Contractor and the Surety, or either of them, in the county in which the Work is to be or has been performed or in any other county where venue is otherwise allowed by law.
- 5. This bond is furnished to comply with Code of Alabama, §39-1-1, and all provisions thereof shall be applicable to civil actions upon this bond.
- 6. All claims and disputes between Owner and either the Contractor or Surety arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(9 & 10) **SURETY:**

**CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

(11) **NOTE:** Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original three bond forms to be attached to each of the three contract copies (with original signatures) per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.



# State of Alabama Disclosure Statement

Required by Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975

ENTITY COMPLETING FORM

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP

TELEPHONE NUMBER

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT THAT WILL RECEIVE GOODS, SERVICES, OR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR GRANT AWARD

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP

TELEPHONE NUMBER

This form is provided with:

Contract    Proposal    Request for Proposal    Invitation to Bid    Grant Proposal

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously performed work or provided goods to any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

Yes    No

If yes, identify below the State Agency/Department that received the goods or services, the type(s) of goods or services previously provided, and the amount received for the provision of such goods or services.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	TYPE OF GOODS/SERVICES	AMOUNT RECEIVED

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously applied and received any grants from any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

Yes    No

If yes, identify the State Agency/Department that awarded the grant, the date such grant was awarded, and the amount of the grant.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	DATE GRANT AWARDED	AMOUNT OF GRANT

1. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/EMPLOYEE	ADDRESS	STATE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY

2. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all family members of public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the public officials/public employees and State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF FAMILY MEMBER	ADDRESS	NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/ PUBLIC EMPLOYEE	STATE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY WHERE EMPLOYED
-----------------------	---------	---	--

---



---

If you identified individuals in items one and/or two above, describe in detail below the direct financial benefit to be gained by the public officials, public employees, and/or their family members as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

Describe in detail below any indirect financial benefits to be gained by any public official, public employee, and/or family members of the public official or public employee as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

List below the name(s) and address(es) of all paid consultants and/or lobbyists utilized to obtain the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal:

NAME OF PAID CONSULTANT/LOBBYIST	ADDRESS
----------------------------------	---------

---



---

***By signing below, I certify under oath and penalty of perjury that all statements on or attached to this form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further understand that a civil penalty of ten percent (10%) of the amount of the transaction, not to exceed \$10,000.00, is applied for knowingly providing incorrect or misleading information.***

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Notary's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ Date Notary Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975 requires the disclosure statement to be completed and filed with all proposals, bids, contracts, or grant proposals to the State of Alabama in excess of \$5,000.

DCM (BC) No. \_\_\_\_\_

PSCA Projects: PSCA No. \_\_\_\_\_

Application No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# APPLICATION and CERTIFICATE for PAYMENT

Attach DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values

<b>TO OWNER:</b> Entity Name: _____ Address: _____	<b>PROJECT:</b> _____
<b>FROM CONTRACTOR:</b> Company Name & Address, which must exactly match co. name & payment address spelling as registered in State of AL Accounting & Resource System (STAARS) or AL Buys to avoid rejection:  STAARS or AL Buys Vendor # _____	<b>ARCHITECT / ENGINEER:</b> Firm Name: _____ Address: _____

A. Total Original Contract	\$ _____
B. Fully Executed (fully signed) Change Order(s) Numbers ___ through ___	+\$ _____
C. Total Contract To Date	\$ _____
1. Work Completed to Date per attached Schedule of Values <small>(Form C-10SOV's Column F Total)</small>	\$ _____
2. Materials Presently Stored <small>(When this amount is greater than \$0.00, attach Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials, or similar list)</small>	+\$ _____
3. Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored <small>(_____% of Contract To Date)</small>	\$ _____
4. Less Retainage <small>(If Total Work Completed to Date &amp; Materials Presently Stored (#3) is less than or equal to 50% of Total Contract to Date (C), Retainage = #3 x 0.05. Once #3 exceeds 50% of C and up until project is complete, Retainage = C x 0.025. \$0 is retained on final payment application, see last bullet point below Instructions.)</small>	-\$ _____
5. Total Due	\$ _____
6. Less Total Previous Payments Billed <small>(Must exactly match #5 Total Due from previous payment application. # 6 is \$0.00 if there is no previous payment application)</small>	-\$ _____
7. Balance Due This Estimate	\$ _____

Final pay app?  Yes.

**CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION**

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by him for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that current payment shown herein has not yet been received.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Signature

Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

Sworn and subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
 Seal: \_\_\_\_\_ Day \_\_\_\_\_ Month, Year \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public's Signature

**ARCHITECT'S / ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION**

In accordance with the Contract Documents, the Architect/ Engineer certifies to the Owner that, to the best of the Architect's/ Engineer's knowledge and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated herein, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the amount approved.

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Architect's / Engineer's Signature

Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

- INSTRUCTIONS**
- PSCA-funded projects, and State Agency-owned projects: Two copies of pay. app., each with original signatures and all attachments required.
  - Date of first payment application cannot precede the Notice to Proceed's Begin Date.
  - Pay. app. must exactly match an attached DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values.
  - A change order must be fully executed before inclusion on a payment application.
  - Contractor's signature date cannot precede the payment application date.
  - Contractor and Notary signee dates must match.
  - Progress schedules must be included with non-final payment applications.
  - One payment application per month may be submitted.
  - On a final payment application, the following is required for release of retainage: all change orders must be fully executed (signed by all parties and approval authorities) and included in B., the Certificate of Substantial Completion for entire work is fully executed, and all other close-out requirements per General Conditions Article 34 are completed.

**APPROVAL**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Entity

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

## SCHEDULE OF VALUES (SOV)

DCM Form C-10SOV  
Revised October 2021

Project:	DCM (BC) Project Number:
	PSCA Project Number, if any:
Contractor Company:	Application Number:
	Application Date:
	Period From: <span style="float: right;">Period To:</span>

A	B	C	D		E	F	G	H	I	J
Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value (including fully executed [signed by all parties] change order amounts)	Work Completed		Total Work Completed to Date (This application SOV's D + E)	Materials Presently Stored (G total greater than \$0 must match C-10SM's column E total. This SOV's G amounts are not in this SOV's D nor E amounts.)	Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (This SOV's F + G)	Percent of Contract Completed to Date (This SOV's H / C)	Retainage (This column's Total's cell formula calculates the applicable variable rate)	
			Work Previously Completed (Previous pay app SOV's column F. D is \$0 if this SOV is for first pay app.)	Work Completed This Period (Period as noted above)						
1.					\$ -		\$ -			
2.					\$ -		\$ -			
3.					\$ -		\$ -			
4.					\$ -		\$ -			
5.					\$ -		\$ -			
6.					\$ -		\$ -			
7.					\$ -		\$ -			
8.					\$ -		\$ -			
9.					\$ -		\$ -			
10.					\$ -		\$ -			
11.					\$ -		\$ -			
12.					\$ -		\$ -			
13.					\$ -		\$ -			
14.					\$ -		\$ -			
15.					\$ -		\$ -			
16.					\$ -		\$ -			
17.					\$ -		\$ -			
18.					\$ -		\$ -			
19.					\$ -		\$ -			
20.					\$ -		\$ -			
21.					\$ -		\$ -			
22.					\$ -		\$ -			
23.					\$ -		\$ -			
24.					\$ -		\$ -			
25.					\$ -		\$ -			
<b>TOTALS:</b>		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

This pay app SOV's column totals must match amounts in this pay app Form C-10 per the following indicated Form C-10 line #s:	C.	None	None	1.	2.	3.	3.	4.
--	----	------	------	----	----	----	----	----

Note: If this SOV's column G: Materials Presently Stored includes any amounts other than \$0, then DCM Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials with back-up receipts must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation.



# INVENTORY OF STORED MATERIALS

DCM Form C-10SM  
Revised October 2021

Project:	DCM (BC) No.:
	PSCA No, if any:
Contractor Company:	For Estimate No.:
	For Period Ending:

A Description	B Materials Stored Last Period	C Materials Purchased This Period (period noted above)	D Materials Used This Period (period noted above)	E Materials Presently Stored (B + C - D)
<b>TOTALS:</b>				

- Instructions:**
- This Form C-10SM must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation when a Materials Presently Stored amount of anything greater than \$0 is noted on line 2 of DCM Form C-10: Application and Certificate for Payment.
  - Receipts must be provided as attachments to this form C-10SM for all amounts placed in Column C: Materials Purchased This Period.
  - The total \$ amount of this Form C-10SM's column E: Materials Presently Stored must match both Form C-10's line 2: Materials Presently Stored, and Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values' total \$ amount of Column G: Materials Presently Stored.
  - The \$ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column D: Materials Used This Period are amounts that must all be included in the current payment application's Form C-10SOV's Column E: Work Completed This Period.
  - The \$ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column E: Materials Presently Stored are the amounts that must be listed in the next payment application's Form C-10SM's Column B: Materials Stored Last Period.

<b>SAMPLE PROGRESS SCHEDULE &amp; REPORT</b>		CONTRACTOR (Contractor may use own form in lieu of Form C-11):	DATE OF REPORT:
DCM (BC) No.:	PROJECT:		PROCEED DATE:
PSCA projects: PSCA No.:		ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:	PROJECTED COMPLETION DATE:

WORK DIVISION	%	AMOUNT																	
1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS																			
2. SITEWORK																			
3. CONCRETE																			
4. MASONRY																			
5. METALS																			
6. WOOD AND PLASTIC																			100%
7. THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION																			90%
8. DOORS AND WINDOWS																			80%
9. FINISHES																			70%
10. SPECIALTIES																			60%
11. EQUIPMENT																			50%
12. FURNISHINGS																			40%
13. SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION																			30%
14. CONVEYING SYSTEMS																			20%
15. MECHANICAL																			10%
16. ELECTRICAL																			0%
TOTAL ORIG. CONTRACT	100%																		
ANTICIPATED DRAW IN \$1,000																			
ACTUAL DRAW IN \$1,000																			

LEGEND:                                                    USE ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF JOB IS SCHEDULED OVER 12 MONTHS.

DCM Form C-11  
August 2021

*This form is provided solely for the purpose of inclusion in the project manual. A Construction Contract for fully locally-funded K-12 projects must be initiated via the appropriate DocuSign link from DCM's webpage [https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms\\_publicK12.aspx](https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms_publicK12.aspx) by the Lead Design Professional Firm.*

DCM Form C-12 (fully locally-funded K-12 school project)

June 2023

*A Change Order is not valid without an accompanying completed Change Order Justification (DCM Form B-11).*

## CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER

Change Order No. \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_ DCM (BC) No. \_\_\_\_\_

<b>TO: (Contractor)</b> Co. Name: Address:	<b>PROJECT:</b>
--	-----------------

TERMS: You are hereby authorized, subject to the provisions of your Contract for this project, to make the following changes thereto in accordance with your proposal(s) dated \_\_\_\_\_

FURNISH the necessary labor, materials, and equipment to *(Description of work to be done or changes to be made. If the description is continued in an attachment, identify the attachment below; only use an attachment if fields below become full):*

Description continued from Page 1:

<b>ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM</b>		\$ _____
<b>NET TOTAL OF PREVIOUS CHANGE ORDERS</b>		\$ _____
<b>PREVIOUS REVISED CONTRACT SUM</b>		\$ _____
<b>THIS CHANGE ORDER WILL</b>	<b>INCREASE</b>	<b>DECREASE</b>
	<b>THE CONTRACT SUM BY</b>	
		\$ _____
<b>REVISED CONTRACT SUM, INCLUDING THIS CHANGE ORDER</b>		\$ _____

**EXTENSION OF TIME** resulting from this Change Order    None    or    \_\_\_\_\_ Calendar days.

The Owner does hereby certify that this Change Order was executed in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Architectural/Engineering Firm

Recommended By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

**APPROVAL**

**ALABAMA STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**  
**(SDE)**  
*(Required for locally-funded, SDE projects.)*

By \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
State Superintendent of Education

**CONTRACTING PARTIES**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Company

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Awarding Authority/Owner Entity

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

**CONSENT OF SURETY** (for additive \$ change orders only)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety Company

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attach current Power of Attorney)

Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

Routing of the Construction Contract to reviewers and e-signers is automated through DocuSign. DocuSign links for fully locally-funded contract documents are available from DCA's webpage [https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms\\_publicK12.aspx](https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms_publicK12.aspx).

TO: Alabama Department of Finance  
Real Property Management  
Division of Construction Management  
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444  
Montgomery, Alabama 36104  
(334) 242-4082 FAX (334) 242-4182

# CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION

Change Order No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

DCM (BC) No. \_\_\_\_\_

*Purpose and instructions on next page.*

*Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.*

(A)	PROJECT NAME & LOCATION:	OWNER ENTITY NAME & ADDRESS:
	CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME & ADDRESS:	ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME & ADDRESS:
(B)	DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED CHANGE(S):      ATTACH CONTRACTOR'S DETAILED COST PROPOSAL(s)	
	AMOUNT: <input type="checkbox"/> ADD <input type="checkbox"/> DEDUCT \$ _____      TIME EXTENSION: _____ CALENDAR DAYS	
(C)	ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT      PREVIOUS C.O.'s _____ THRU _____      CONTRACT AMOUNT PRIOR TO PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER \$ _____ + \$ _____ = \$ _____	
(D)	JUSTIFICATION FOR NEED OF CHANGE(S):	
(E)	JUSTIFICATION OF CHANGE ORDER vs. COMPETITIVE BID:	
(F)	ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S EVALUATION OF PROPOSED COST:	
(G)	<b>CHANGE ORDER RECOMMENDED</b>  _____ ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME  By: _____ ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S SIGNATURE  By: _____ OWNER'S PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE	<b>CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFIED AND APPROVED</b>  _____ LOCAL OWNER ENTITY NAME  By: _____ OWNER'S SIGNATURE  By: _____ OWNER'S LEGAL COUNSEL'S SIGNATURE

## CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION: PURPOSE and INSTRUCTIONS

### PURPOSE

The awarding of work through an existing contract may potentially conflict with, or violate, the "Competitive Bid Laws" of the State of Alabama. **The determination of legality of Change Orders rests with the Awarding Authority and its legal advisor.** In a June 15, 1979, Opinion, the Office of the Attorney General offered guidelines for making such determinations in conjunction with considering the facts and merits of each situation. The purpose of the CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION is to provide a means through which the Awarding Authority considers these guidelines and the intent of the "Competitive Bid Laws" when authorizing Change Orders. Pursuant to these guidelines, the following types of changes meet the criteria for awarding work through Change Orders in lieu of through the Competitive Bid process:

- I. Minor Changes for a monetary value less than required for competitive bidding.
- II. Changes for matters relatively minor and incidental to the original contract necessitated by unforeseeable circumstances arising during the course of the work.
- III. Emergencies arising during the course of the work of the contract.
- IV. Bid alternates provided for in the original bidding where there is no difference in price of the change order from the original best bid on the alternate.
- V. Changes of relatively minor items not contemplated when the plans and specifications were prepared and the project was bid which are in the public interest and which do not exceed 10% of the contract price.

Under these guidelines the cumulative total of Change Orders, including any negotiations to bring the original contract price within the funds available, would become questionable if the total of such changes and negotiations exceed 10% of the original contract price. These guidelines are not intended to interfere with the Awarding Authority's good faith discretion to respond to specific situations in the public's best interest. If the cumulative change order amount exceeds 10% of the original contract amount then the Owner's legal consultant must sign the Change Order Justification prior to submission to the Division of Construction Management (DCM).

### INSTRUCTIONS

The CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION is to be prepared by the design professional, who has evaluated the fairness and reasonableness of the proposed cost of the change(s) and recommends that the proposed Change Order be executed. The fully executed Form B-11: CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION must accompany the proposed DCM Form C-12: Change Order. Instructions for completing the B-11 form are:

1. Insert the proposed Change Order Number, date of the Justification, and DCM (BC) Project Number in the spaces provided in the upper right-hand corner.
2. **Section (A):** Insert the complete name and address of the PROJECT, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, AND ARCHITECT/ENGINEER.
3. **Section (B):** Provide a complete description of the proposed changes in work, referring to and attaching revised specifications and/or drawings as appropriate. An attachment may be used if additional space is needed, but insert the proposed amount and time extension of the change(s) in the spaces provided. **Attached a copy of the contractor's detailed cost proposal.**
4. **Section (C):** Insert the Original Contract amount, the net increase or decrease of previous Change Orders, and the Current Contract amount (preceding the currently proposed Change Order).
5. **Section (D):** Explain why it is necessary, or in the public's interest, to make the proposed change(s) to the Work.
6. **Section (E):** Explain why award of the changed work to the existing contractor instead of awarding the work under the competitive bid process is justified.
7. **Section (F):** The design professional must state his evaluation of the reasonableness and fairness of the proposed costs based upon his review of the contractor's proposal.
8. **Section (G):** The design professional must recommend the Change Order to the Owner by signing the document; the Owner may require such recommendation from other individuals. The Owner must sign the document indicating that they believe change order action in lieu of the competitive bid process is justified for the proposed change(s). **Review of the matter and signing of the document by the Owner's legal counsel is highly recommended. If the cumulative change order amount exceeds 10% of the original contract amount then the Owner's legal consultant must sign the Change Order Justification prior to submission to DCM.**

# GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

DCM Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name & Address	Project Owner Entity(ies) Name(s) & Address(es)
------------------------	---

General Contractor's Company Name, Address, & Telephone Number	<b>EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE</b>
	Date of Acceptance:
	Date of Expiration:

1. The General Contractor does hereby certify that the roofing work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved roofing manufacturers recommendations.
2. The General Contractor does hereby guarantee the roofing and associated work including but not limited to all flashing and counter flashing both composition and metal, roof decking and/or sheathing; all materials used as a roof substrate or insulation over which roof is applied; promenade decks or any other work on the surface of the roof; metal work; gravel stops and roof expansion joints to be absolutely watertight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of substantial completion of the project. This guarantee does not include liability for damage to interior contents of building due to roof leaks, nor does it extend to any deficiency which was caused by the failure of work which the general contractor did not damage or did not accomplish or was not charged to accomplish.
3. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the General Contractor also guarantees that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the roofing manufacturers standards as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including, but not limited to: blisters, delamination, exposed felts, ridges, wrinkles, splits, warped insulation and/or loose flashings, etc. in a manner pursuant to the total anticipated life of the roofing system and the best standards applicable to the particular roof type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in satisfactory condition, and further, to respond on or within three (3) calendar days upon proper notification or leaks or defects by the Owner or Architect.

- A. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to the work, other parts of the building and building contents caused by: (1) lightning, windstorm, hailstorm and other unusual phenomena of the elements; and (2) fire. When the work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, the Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by the General Contractor, and until the cost and expense thereof has been paid by the Owner or by the responsible party so designated.
- B. During the Guarantee Period, if the Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than the General Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything on the roof, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations. If the owner engages the General Contractor to perform said alterations, the Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless the General Contractor, prior to proceeding with the said work, shall have notified the Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a termination of this Guarantee.
- C. Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the roof areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for roofing of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection with the existing roof.
- D. During the Guarantee period, if the original use of the roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use of service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.
- E. The Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor's Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name and Title



## GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S FIVE YEAR BUILDING ENVELOPE GUARANTEE

<b>Project Name and Address:</b>  	<b>Owner's Name and Address:</b>  
<b>Architect's Name and Address:</b> LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P.C. 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200 Hoover, AL 35244  Architect's Job No.: _____	<b>General Contractor's Name, Address, and Phone No.:</b>  
<b>EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE:</b> Start: _____ Period: Five (5) Years <small style="margin-left: 100px;">Date of Substantial Completion</small>	

General Contractor warrants to the Owner (named above) for a period of Five Years the entire Building Envelope will be weathertight, moisture and wind impermeable and uncompromised as a result of materials and/or workmanship provided. Should any portion of the Building Envelope develop moisture and/or wind infiltration during the warranty period, the General Contractor shall promptly address, employ clean-up and temporary measures to prevent further resultant damage and provide corrections to the Building Envelope and/or consequently damaged work of such quality consistent with the original scope of work as deemed by the Architect. Corrective work shall be subject to special scheduling as required to prevent disruption of the Owner's ongoing operations and shall be subject to the same General Conditions and work ethics as required for the original work.

Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection.

Upon discovery, the Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed or suspected compromises and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such.

The General Contractor shall be afforded reasonable and scheduled opportunity to make periodic preventative observations of the work associated with this warranty.

This Building Envelope Warranty shall be effective concurrently with the required DCM Form C-9 General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee and both shall be submitted fully executed as independent documents to the Architect at the time of the Final Inspection.

This instrument has been duly executed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor's Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name and Title

TO: **Alabama Department of Finance**  
**Real Property Management**  
**Division of Construction Management**  
 770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444  
 Montgomery, AL 36130-1150  
 (334) 242-4082

DCM Form C-13  
 Revised November 2022;  
 (Note: Use DCM Form C-13A for fully locally-funded K-12 & Public 4-  
 Year University Capital Improvement, HVAC, & Roof Projects with both a  
 total cost of \$750,000 or Less and a contract awarded on or after 10/01/22)

## CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

*Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.  
 Print single-sided; do not submit double-side printed documents.*

**ROUTING PROCEDURES ON NEXT PAGE**

DCM (BC) No. \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER ENTITY NAME AND ADDRESS:    Email to receive executed copy: _____	ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME AND ADDRESS:    Email to receive executed copy: _____
CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:    Email to receive executed copy: _____	BONDING COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:    Email to receive executed copy: _____
PROJECT:     	

Substantial Completion has been achieved for  the entire Work  the following portion of the Work:

The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work covered by this certificate is established to be \_\_\_\_\_.

"Substantial Completion" means the designated Work is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, such that the Owner may occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date upon which all warranties for the designated Work commence, unless otherwise agreed and recorded herein.

**Punch List:** A \_\_\_\_\_ page list of items to be completed or corrected prior to the Owner's approval of Final Payment is attached hereto, but does not alter the Contractor's responsibility to complete or correct all Work in full compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall complete or correct all items on the attached list, ready for re-inspection for Final Acceptance, within 30 days after the above Date of Substantial Completion, unless another date is stated here: \_\_\_\_\_.  
 If completed or corrected within this period, warranties of these items commence on the Date of Substantial Completion, otherwise such warranties commence on the date of Final Acceptance of each item.

**Only one (1) originally executed substantial completion form shall be routed for signature. DCM office will mail the fully-executed original to the Owner and email copies to all parties.**

<b>RECOMMENDED BY</b> (signature and email address required):	
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: _____	DATE: _____
<b>CONTRACTING PARTIES:</b>	
CONTRACTOR: _____	DATE: _____
OWNER: _____	DATE: _____
_____	DATE: _____
<b>APPROVALS:</b>	
DCM INSPECTOR: _____	DATE: _____
DCM CHIEF INSPECTOR: _____	DATE: _____
DCM DIRECTOR: _____	DATE: _____

# CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION ROUTING PROCEDURE

**Only one (1) originally executed substantial completion form shall be routed for signature. DCM office will mail the fully-executed original to the owner and email copies to all parties.**

**ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:** Sign and date document, then mail it to Contractor. Provide Owner with DCM Inspector's name & field office address; territories and addresses are available at [www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx](http://www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx).

**CONTRACTOR:** Sign and date document, then mail it to Owner.

**OWNER:** Sign and date document, then mail it to DCM Inspector's field office address; DCM Inspector territories and addresses are available at [www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx](http://www.dcm.alabama.gov/staff.aspx).

**DCM INSPECTOR:** Sign and date document, then mail it to DCM Montgomery office.

**DCM OFFICE:** After review and signature/date by DCM Chief Inspector and DCM Director, DCM office will mail the fully-executed original document to Owner and will email copies to all parties.

## NOTICE

**THE EXECUTED "GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE" (DCM Form C-9) AND ANY OTHER ROOFING WARRANTY REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT MUST ACCOMPANY THIS CERTIFICATE TO OBTAIN DCM APPROVAL.**

Also, any standard manufacturer's roofing guarantees which contain language regarding the governing of the guarantee by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such guarantees.

## SAMPLE FORM OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR COMPLETION

### LEGAL NOTICE

In accordance with Chapter 1, Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended, notice is hereby given

that \_\_\_\_\_,  
(Contractor Company Name)

Contractor, has completed the Contract for  (Construction)  (Renovation)  (Alteration)  
 (Equipment)  (Improvement) of \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Project):

at \_\_\_\_\_,  
(Insert location data in County or City)

for the State of Alabama and the (County) (City) of \_\_\_\_\_,  
Owner(s), and have made request for final settlement of said Contract. All persons having  
any claim for labor, materials, or otherwise in connection with this project should immediately  
notify

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Architect / Engineer)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Business Address)

NOTE: This notice must be run for a minimum of three weeks for projects of \$100,000.00 or more. For acceptable methods of advertisement, see General Conditions of the Contract, Article 34. Proof of publication of the notice shall be made by the contractor to the authority by whom the contract was made by affidavit of the publisher or website owner and a printed copy of the notice published. A final settlement shall not be made upon the contract until the expiration of 30 days after the completion of the notice.

DCM (BC) Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of the Construction Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

## Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

<b>To Owner</b> ( <i>Entity name and address</i> ):	<b>Project</b> ( <i>Same as appears in the Construction Contract</i> ):
---	---

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. DCM Form C-20, Consent of Surety to Final Payment, may be used for this purpose.

Indicate attachment:     Yes     No

The following supporting document should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens, DCM Form C-19.

**Contractor** (*Insert company name and address*):

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of authorized representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: \_\_\_\_\_

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of the Construction Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

## Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

<b>To Owner</b> ( <i>Entity name and address</i> ):	<b>Project</b> ( <i>Same as appears in the Construction Contract</i> ):

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.

**Contractor** (*Insert company name and address*):

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of authorized representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day  
of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: \_\_\_\_\_

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of the Construction Contract: \_\_\_\_\_

Surety's Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

## CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT

<b>To Owner</b> ( <i>Entity name and address</i> ):	<b>Project</b> ( <i>Same as appears in the Construction Contract</i> ):
---	---

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the

**Surety** (*Insert name and address of Surety*)

on bond of

**Contractor** (*Insert name and address of Contractor*)

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to

**Owner** (*Insert name and address of Entity*):

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

**SIGNED AND SEALED** this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

**SURETY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

Seal:

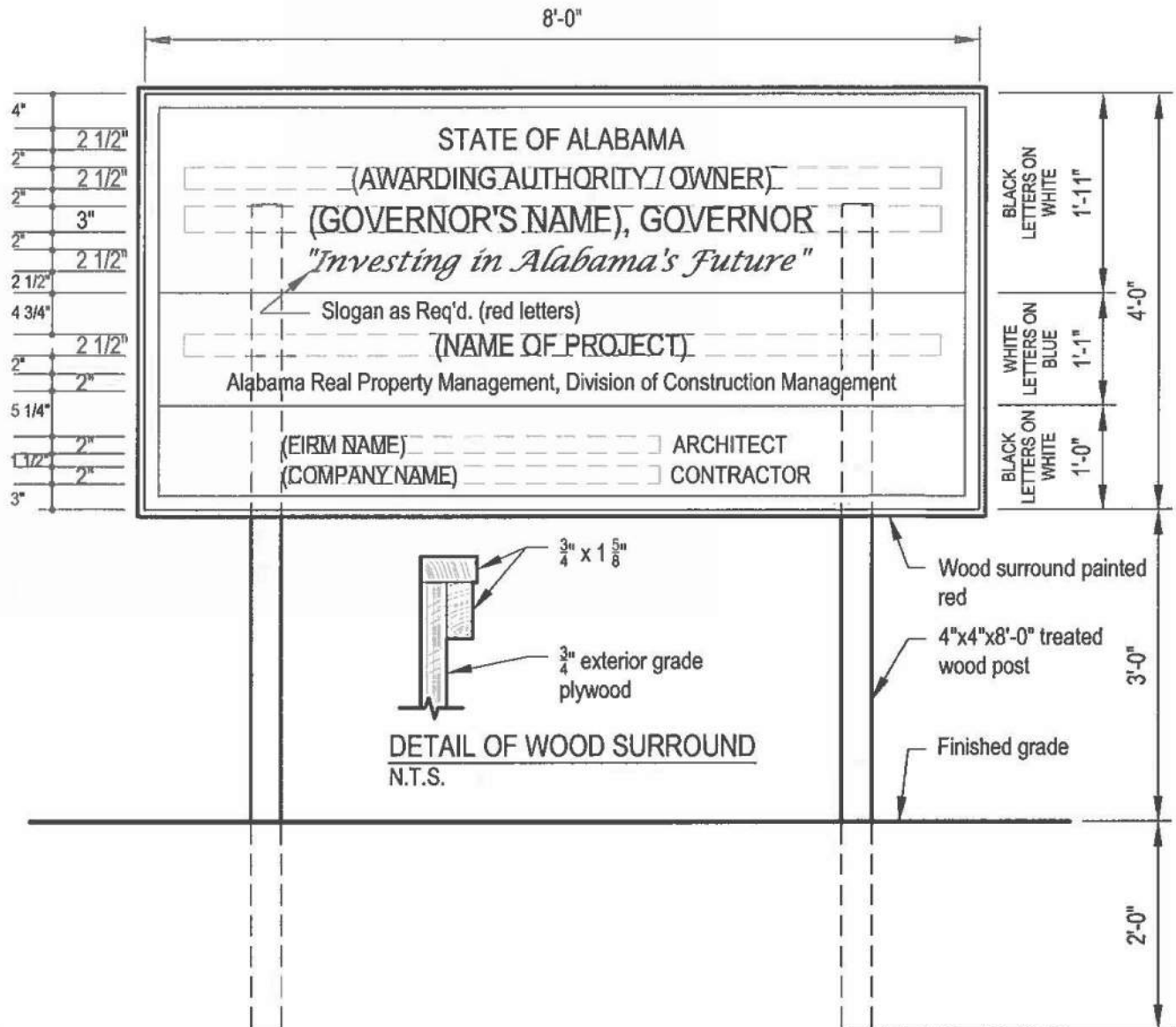
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name and Title

Note: Original Power of Attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original forms to be attached to each of the four (4) final payment forms.

## DETAIL OF PROJECT SIGN

N.T.S.



**Notes:**

1. Fully locally-funded State Agency and Public University projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is \$100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign.  
Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner, if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15 in the project manual.  
Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects. Exception: Alabama Community College System (ACCS) PSCA-funded projects with Notice-To-Proceeds issued after July 31, 2021 are not submitted to DCM.  
Fully locally-funded ACCS projects with Notice-To-Proceeds issued prior to August 1, 2021: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is \$100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign.
2. Sign to be constructed of 3/4" exterior grade plywood.
3. Paint with two coats best grade exterior paint before letters are painted. Option: In lieu of painted lettering on plywood, a corrugated plastic sign (displaying the same lettering, layout and colors as above) may be secured directly to the unpainted exterior grade plywood.
4. Sign shall be placed in a prominent location and easily readable from existing street or roadway.
5. Sign shall be maintained in good condition until project completion.
6. Slogan: Act 2020-167's title "Investing In Alabama's Future" should be placed on the project signs of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.



# GENERAL CONDITIONS of the CONTRACT

## CONTENTS

1. Definitions
2. Intent and Interpretation of the Contract Documents
3. Contractor's Representation
4. Documents Furnished to Contractor
5. Ownership of Drawings
6. Supervision, Superintendent, & Employees
7. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
8. Surveys by Contractor
9. Submittals
10. Documents and Samples at the Site
11. "As-built" Documents
12. Progress Schedule
13. Materials, Equipment & Substitutions
14. Safety & Protection of Persons & Property
15. Hazardous Materials
16. Inspection of the Work
17. Correction of Work
18. Deductions for Uncorrected Work
19. Changes in the Work
20. Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work
21. Differing Site Conditions
22. Claims for Damages
23. Delays
24. Resolution of Claims and Disputes
25. Owner's Right to Correct Work
26. Owner's Right to Stop or Suspend the Work
27. Owner's Right to Terminate Contract
28. Contractor's Right to Suspend or Terminate
29. Progress Payments
30. Certification & Approvals for Payments
31. Payments Withheld
32. Substantial Completion
33. Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion
34. Final Payment
35. Contractor's Warranty
36. Indemnification Agreement
37. Insurance
38. Performance and Payment Bonds
39. Assignment
40. Construction by Owner or Separate Contracts
41. Subcontracts
42. Architect's Status
43. Cash Allowances
44. Permits, Laws and Regulations
45. Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
46. Use of the Site
47. Cutting and Patching
48. In-progress and Final Cleanup
49. Liquidated Damages
50. Use of Foreign Material
51. Sign

## ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Whenever the following terms, or pronouns in place of them, are used in the Contract Documents, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

- A. **ALABAMA DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT:** The Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.
- B. **ARCHITECT:** The Architect is the person or entity lawfully licensed to practice architecture in the State of Alabama, who is under contract with the Owner as the primary design professional for the Project and identified as the Architect in the Construction Contract. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative. If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a new Architect whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Architect. If the primary design professional for the Project is a Professional Engineer, the term "Engineer" shall be substituted for the term "Architect" wherever it appears in this document.

- C. COMMISSION:** The former Alabama Building Commission, for which the Alabama Division of Construction Management has been designated by the Legislature as its successor.
- D. CONTRACT:** The Contract is the embodiment of the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and Contractor and supersedes any prior written or oral negotiations, representations or agreements that are not incorporated into the Contract Documents. The Contract may be amended only by a Contract Change Order or a Modification to the Construction Contract. The contractual relationship which the Contract creates between the Owner and the Contractor extends to no other persons or entities. The Contract consists of the following Contract Documents, including all additions, deletions, and modifications incorporated therein before the execution of the Construction Contract:
- (1) Construction Contract
  - (2) Performance and Payment Bonds
  - (3) Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions)
  - (4) Specifications
  - (5) Drawings
  - (6) Contract Change Orders
  - (7) Modifications to the Construction Contract (applicable to PSCA Projects)
- E. CONTRACT SUM:** The Contract Sum is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. The term “Contract Sum” means the Contract Sum stated in the Construction Contract as may have been increased or decreased by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- F. CONTRACT TIME:** The Contract Time is the period of time in which the Contractor must achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. The date on which the Contract Time begins is specified in the written Notice To Proceed issued to the Contractor by the Owner or Director. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date established in accordance with Article 32. The term “Contract Time” means the Contract Time stated in the Construction Contract as may have been extended by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents. The term “day” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.
- G. CONTRACTOR:** The Contractor is the person or persons, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation, cooperative, limited liability company, or other legal entity, identified as such in the Construction Contract. The term “Contractor” means the Contractor or the Contractor’s authorized representative.
- H. DCM:** The Alabama Division of Construction Management.
- I. DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR:** The member of the Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management to whom the Project is assigned relative to executing the respective inspections and authorities described in Article 16, Inspection of the Work.
- J. DEFECTIVE WORK:** The term “Defective Work” shall apply to: (1) any product, material, system, equipment, or service, or its installation or performance, which does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, (2) in-progress or completed Work the workmanship of which does not conform to the quality specified or, if not specified, to the quality produced by skilled workers performing work of a similar nature on similar projects in the state, (3) substitutions and deviations not properly submitted and approved or otherwise authorized, (4) temporary

supports, structures, or construction which will not produce the results required by the Contract Documents, and (5) materials or equipment rendered unsuitable for incorporation into the Work due to improper storage or protection.

- K. DIRECTOR:** The Director of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.
- L. DRAWINGS:** The Drawings are the portions of the Contract Documents showing graphically the design, location, layout, and dimensions of the Work, in the form of plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- M. NOTICE TO PROCEED:** A proceed order issued by the Owner or Director, as applicable, fixing the date on which the Contractor shall begin the prosecution of the Work, which is also the date on which the Contract Time shall begin.
- N. OWNER:** The Owner is the entity or entities identified as such in the Construction Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative. The term "Owner" as used herein shall be synonymous with the term "Awarding Authority" as defined and used in Title 39 - Public Works, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.
- O. THE PROJECT:** The Project is the total construction of which the Work required by these Contract Documents may be the entirety or only a part with other portions to be constructed by the Owner or separate contractors.
- P. PROJECT MANUAL:** The Project Manual is the volume usually assembled for the Work which may include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications of the Work.
- Q. SPECIFICATIONS:** The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents which set forth in writing the standards of quality and performance of products, equipment, materials, systems, and services and workmanship required for acceptable performance of the Work.
- R. SUBCONTRACTOR:** A Subcontractor is a person or entity who is undertaking the performance of any part of the Work by virtue of a contract with the Contractor. The term "Subcontractor" means a Subcontractor or its authorized representatives.
- S. THE WORK:** The Work is the construction and services required by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, and other items and services as are necessary to produce the required construction and to fulfill the Contractor's obligations under the Contract. The Work may constitute the entire Project or only a portion of it.

## ARTICLE 2

### INTENT and INTERPRETATION of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

#### A. INTENT

It is the intent of the Contract Documents that the Contractor shall properly execute and complete the Work described by the Contract Documents, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the

Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work, in full accordance with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

**B. COMPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTS**

The Contract Documents are complementary. If Work is required by one Contract Document, the Contractor shall perform the Work as if it were required by all of the Contract Documents. However, the Contractor shall be required to perform Work only to the extent that is consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

**C. ORDER of PRECEDENCE**

Should any discrepancy arise between the various elements of the Contract Documents, precedence shall be given to them in the following order unless to do so would contravene the apparent Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A:

- (1) The Construction Contract.
- (2) Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
- (3) Supplementary Conditions (or other Conditions which modify the General Conditions of the Contract).
- (4) General Conditions of the Contract.
- (5) The Specifications.
- (6) Details appearing on the Drawings; large scale details shall take precedence over smaller scale details.
- (7) The Drawings; large scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings.

**D. ORGANIZATION**

Except as may be specifically stated within the technical specifications, neither the organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, or otherwise, nor any arrangement of the Drawings shall control how the Contractor subcontracts portions of the Work or assigns Work to any trade.

**E. INTERPRETATION**

(1) The Contract Documents shall be interpreted collectively, each part complementing the others and consistent with the Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A. Unless an item shown or described in the Contract Documents is specifically identified to be furnished or installed by the Owner or others or is identified as "Not In Contract" ("N.I.C."), the Contractor's obligation relative to that item shall be interpreted to include furnishing, assembling, installing, finishing, and/or connecting the item at the Contractor's expense to produce a product or system that is complete, appropriately tested, and in operative condition ready for use or subsequent construction or operation of the Owner or separate contractors. The omission of words or phrases for brevity of the Contract Documents, the inadvertent omission of words or phrases, or obvious typographical or written errors shall not defeat such interpretation as long as it is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as a whole.

(2) Words or phrases used in the Contract Documents which have well-known technical or

construction industry meanings are to be interpreted consistent with such recognized meanings unless otherwise indicated.

(3) Except as noted otherwise, references to standard specifications or publications of associations, bureaus, or organizations shall mean the latest edition of the referenced standard specification or publication as of the date of the Advertisement for Bids.

(4) In the case of inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

(5) Any portions of the Contract Documents written in longhand must be initialed by all parties..

(6) Any doubt as to the meaning of the Contract Documents or any obscurity as to the wording of them, shall be promptly submitted in writing to the Architect for written interpretation, explanation, or clarification.

**F. SEVERABILITY.**

The partial or complete invalidity of any one or more provision of this Contract shall not affect the validity or continuing force and effect of any other provision.

**ARTICLE 3**  
**CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

By executing the Construction Contract the Contractor represents to the Owner:

- A. The Contractor has visited the site of the Work to become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and to evaluate reasonably observable conditions as compared with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. The Contractor shall use its best skill and attention to perform the Work in an expeditious manner consistent with the Contract Documents.
- C. The Contractor is an independent contractor and in performance of the Contract remains and shall act as an independent contractor having no authority to represent or obligate the Owner in any manner unless authorized by the Owner in writing.

**ARTICLE 4**  
**DOCUMENTS FURNISHED to CONTRACTOR**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, twenty sets of Drawings and Project Manuals will be furnished to the Contractor by the Architect without charge. Other copies requested will be furnished at reproduction cost.

**ARTICLE 5**  
**OWNERSHIP of DRAWINGS**

All original or duplicated Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect, and furnished to the Contractor are the property of the Architect and are to be used solely for this Project and not to be used in any manner for other work. Upon completion of the Work, all copies of Drawings and Specifications, with the exception of the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or accounted for by the Contractor to the Architect, on request.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**SUPERVISION, SUPERINTENDENT, and EMPLOYEES**

**A. SUPERVISION and CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

(1) The term "Construction Methods" means the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures utilized by the Contractor in performing the Work. The Contractor is solely responsible for supervising and coordinating the performance of the Work, including the selection of Construction Methods, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

(2) The Contractor is solely and completely responsible for job site safety, including the protection of persons and property in accordance with Article 14.

(3) The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of not only the Contractor and its agents and employees, but all persons and entities, and their agents and employees, who are performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

(4) The Contractor shall be responsible to inspect the in-progress and completed Work to verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and to insure that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work.

**B. SUPERINTENDENT**

(1) The Contractor shall employ and maintain a competent level of supervision for the performance of the Work at the Project site, including a superintendent who shall:

(a) have full authority to receive instructions from the Architect or Owner and to act on those instructions and (b) be present at the Project site at all times during which Work is being performed.

(2) Before beginning performance of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of the name and qualifications of its proposed superintendent so that the Owner may review the individual's qualifications. If, for reasonable cause, the Owner refuses to approve the individual, or withdraws its approval after once giving it, the Contractor shall name a different superintendent for the Owner's review and approval. Any disapproved superintendent will not perform in that capacity thereafter at the Project site.

**C. EMPLOYEES**

The Contractor shall permit only fit and skilled persons to perform the Work. The Contractor shall enforce safety procedures, strict discipline, and good order among persons performing the Work. The Contractor will remove from its employment on the Project any person who deliberately or persistently produces non-conforming Work or who fails or refuses to conform to reasonable rules of personal conduct contained in the Contract Documents or implemented by the Owner and delivered to the Contractor in writing during the course of the Work.

**ARTICLE 7**

**REVIEW of CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and FIELD CONDITIONS by CONTRACTOR**

- A. In order to facilitate assembly and installation of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall examine and compare the relevant Contract Documents, and compare them to relevant field measurements made by the Contractor and any conditions at the site affecting that portion of the Work.
- B. If the Contractor discovers any errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly report them to the Architect as a written request for information that includes a detailed statement identifying the specific Drawings or Specifications that are in need of clarification and the error, omission, or inconsistency discovered in them.
- (1) The Contractor shall not be expected to act as a licensed design professional and ascertain whether the Contract Documents comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, but the Contractor shall be obligated to promptly notify the Architect of any such noncompliance discovered by or made known to the Contractor. If the Contractor performs Work without fulfilling this notification obligation, the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.
- (2) The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner for errors, omissions, or inconsistencies that may exist in the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and conditions at the site, unless the Contractor knowingly fails to report a discovered error, omission, or inconsistency to the Architect, in which case the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.
- C. If the Contractor considers the Architect's response to a request for information to constitute a change to the Contract Documents involving additional costs and/or time, the Contractor shall follow the procedures of Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.
- D. If, with undue frequency, the Contractor requests information that is obtainable through reasonable examination and comparison of the Contract Documents, site conditions, and previous correspondence, interpretations, or clarifications, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for reasonable charges from the Architect for the additional services required to review, research, and respond to such requests for information.

**ARTICLE 8**  
**SURVEYS by CONTRACTOR**

- A. The Contractor shall provide competent engineering services to assure accurate execution of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall verify the figures given for the contours, approaches and locations shown on the Drawings before starting any Work and be responsible for the accuracy of the finished Work. Without extra cost to the Owner, the Contractor shall engage a licensed surveyor if necessary to verify boundary lines, keep within property lines, and shall be responsible for encroachments on rights or property of public or surrounding property owners.
- B. The Contractor shall establish all base lines for the location of the principal components of the Work and make all detail surveys necessary for construction, including grade stakes, batter boards and other working points, lines and elevations. If the Work involves alteration of or addition to existing structures or improvements, the Contractor shall locate and measure elements of the existing conditions as is necessary to facilitate accurate fabrication, assembly, and installation of new Work in the relationship, alignment, and/or connection to the existing structure or improvement as is shown in the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 9**  
**SUBMITTALS**

- A. Where required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings, product data, samples and other information (hereinafter referred to as Submittals) to the Architect for the purpose of demonstrating the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the accuracy of its Submittals and the conformity of its submitted information to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Each Submittal shall bear the Contractor's approval, evidencing that the Contractor has reviewed and found the information to be in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action.
- C. The Contractor shall prepare and deliver its submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of construction requirements and in a sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. In coordinating the Submittal process with its construction schedule, the Contractor shall allow sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.
- D. By approving a Submittal the Contractor represents not only that the element of Work presented in the Submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents, but also that the Contractor has:
  - (1) found the layout and/or dimensions in the Submittal to be comparable with those in the Contract Documents and other relevant Submittals and has made field measurements as necessary to verify their accuracy, and
  - (2) determined that products, materials, systems, equipment and/or procedures presented in the Submittal are compatible with those presented, or being presented, in other relevant Submittals and



with the Contractor's intended Construction Methods.

- E. The Contractor shall not fabricate or perform any portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require Submittals until the respective Submittals have been approved by the Architect.
- F. In the case of a resubmission, the Contractor shall direct specific attention to all revisions in a Submittal. The Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to any revisions that were not brought to the Architect's attention.
- G. If the Contract Documents specify that a Submittal is to be prepared and sealed by a registered architect or licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, all drawings, calculations, specifications, and certifications of the Submittal shall bear the Alabama seal of registration and signature of the registered/licensed design professional who prepared them or under whose supervision they were prepared. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of such a Submittal, provided that all performance and design criteria that such Submittal must satisfy are sufficiently specified in the Contract Documents. The Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on such a Submittal only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

#### **H. DEVIATIONS**

(1) The Architect is authorized by the Owner to approve "minor" deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents. "Minor" deviations are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Deviations which are not "minor" may be authorized only by the Owner through the Change Order procedures of Article 19.

(2) Any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in a Submittal shall be clearly identified as a "Deviation from Contract Requirements" (or by similar language) within the Submittal and, in a letter transmitting the Submittal to the Architect, the Contractor shall direct the Architect's attention to, and request specific approval of, the deviation. Otherwise, the Architect's approval of a Submittal does not constitute approval of deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in the Submittal.

(3) The Contractor shall bear all costs and expenses of any changes to the Work, changes to work performed by the Owner or separate contractors, or additional services by the Architect required to accommodate an approved deviation unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of the required changes and a Change Order has been issued authorizing the deviation and accounting for such resulting changes and costs.

#### **I. ARCHITECT'S REVIEW and APPROVAL**

(1) The Architect will review the Contractor's Submittals for conformance with requirements of, and the design concept expressed in, the Contract Documents and will approve or take other appropriate action upon them. This review is not intended to verify the accuracy and completeness of details such as dimensions and quantities nor to substantiate installation instructions or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor. However, the Architect shall advise the Contractor of any errors or omissions which the Architect

may detect during this review. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

(2) The Architect will review and respond to all Submittals with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review.

(3) No corrections or changes to Submittals indicated by the Architect will be considered as authorizations to perform Extra Work. If the Contractor considers such correction or change of a Submittal to require Work which differs from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing in accordance with Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.

**J. CONFORMANCE with SUBMITTALS**

The Work shall be constructed in accordance with approved Submittals.

**ARTICLE 10  
DOCUMENTS and SAMPLES at the SITE**

**A. "AS ISSUED" SET**

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one copy of all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, written directives and clarifications, and approved Submittals intact as issued, and an updated construction schedule.

**B. "POSTED" SET**

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one set of the Drawings and Project Manual into which the Contractor has "posted"(incorporated) all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, and other information pertinent to the proper performance of the Work. The Contractor shall assure that all sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals being used by the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers are "posted" with the current information to insure that updated Contract Documents are used for performance of the Work.

**C. RECORD SET**

One set of the Drawings and Project Manual described in Paragraph B shall be the Contractor's record set in which the Contractor shall record all field changes, corrections, selections, final locations, and other information as will be duplicated on the "As-built" documents required under Article 11. The Contractor shall record such "as-built" information in its record set as it becomes available through progress of the Work. The Contractor's performance of this requirement shall be subject to confirmation by the Architect at any time as a prerequisite to approval of Progress Payments.

**D.** The documents and samples required by this Article to be maintained at the Project site shall be readily available to the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, and their representatives.

**ARTICLE 11**  
**“AS-BUILT” DOCUMENTS**

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall deliver two (2) sets of “As-built” documents, as described herein, to the Architect for submission to the Owner upon completion of the Work. Each set of “As-built” documents shall consist of a copy of the Drawings and Project Manual, in like-new condition, into which the Contractor has neatly incorporated all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, field changes, corrections, selections, actual locations of underground utilities, and other information as required herein or specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. The Contractor shall use the following methods for incorporating information into the “As-built” documents:
- (1) **Drawings**
- (a) To the greatest extent practicable, information shall be carefully drawn and lettered, in ink, on the Drawings in the form of sketches, details, plans, notes, and dimensions as required to provide a fully dimensioned record of the Work. When required for clarity, sketches, details, or partial plans shall be drawn on supplemental sheets and bound into the Drawings and referenced on the drawing being revised.
- (b) Where a revised drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the drawing of latest date shall be bound into the Drawings in the place of the superseded drawing.
- (c) Where a supplemental drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the supplemental drawing shall be bound into the Drawings in an appropriate location and referred to by notes added to the drawing being supplemented.
- (d) Where the Architect has furnished details, partial plans, or lengthy notes of which it would be impractical for the Contractor to redraw or letter on a drawing, such information may be affixed to the appropriate drawing with transparent tape if space is available on the drawing.
- (e) Any entry of information made in the Drawings that is the result of an Addendum or Change Order, shall identify the Addendum or Change Order from which it originated.
- (2) **Project Manual**
- (a) A copy of all Addenda and Change Orders, excluding drawings thereof, shall be bound in the front of the Project Manual.
- (b) Where a document, form, or entire specification section is revised, the latest issue shall be bound into the Project Manual in the place of the superseded issue.
- (c) Where information within a specification section is revised, the deleted or revised information shall be drawn through in ink and an adjacent note added identifying the Addendum or Change Order containing the revised information.
- C. Within ten days after the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or the last completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall submit the “As-built” documents to the Architect for approval. If the Architect requires that any corrections be made, the documents will be returned in a reasonable time for correction and resubmission.

**ARTICLE 12**  
**PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

(Not applicable if the Contract Time is 60 days or less.)

- A. The Contractor shall within fifteen days after the date of commencement stated in the Notice to Proceed, or such other time as may be provided in the Contract Documents, prepare and submit to the Architect for review and approval a practicable construction schedule informing the Architect and Owner of the order in which the Contractor plans to carry on the Work within the Contract Time. The Architect's review and approval of the Contractor's construction schedule shall be only for compliance with the specified format, Contract Time, and suitability for monitoring progress of the Work and shall not be construed as a representation that the Architect has analyzed the schedule to form opinions of sequences or durations of time represented in the schedule.
- B. If a schedule format is not specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the construction schedule shall be prepared using DCM Form C-11, "Sample Progress Schedule and Report", (contained in the Project Manual) or similar format of suitable scale and detail to indicate the percentage of Work scheduled to be completed at the end of each month. At the end of each month the Contractor shall enter the actual percentage of completion on the construction schedule submit two copies to the Architect, and attach one copy to each copy of the monthly Application for Payment. The construction schedule shall be revised to reflect any agreed extensions of the Contract Time or as required by conditions of the Work.
- C. If a more comprehensive schedule format is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents or voluntarily employed by the Contractor, it may be used in lieu of DCM Form C-11.
- D. The Contractor's construction schedule shall be used by the Contractor, Architect, and Owner to determine the adequacy of the Contractor's progress. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining progress in accordance with the currently approved construction schedule and shall increase the number of shifts, and/or overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant and equipment as may be necessary to do so. If the Contractor's progress falls materially behind the currently approved construction schedule and, in the opinion of the Architect or Owner, the Contractor is not taking sufficient steps to regain schedule, the Architect may, with the Owner's concurrence, issue the Contractor a Notice to Cure pursuant to Article 27. In such a Notice to Cure the Architect may require the Contractor to submit such supplementary or revised construction schedules as may be deemed necessary to demonstrate the manner in which schedule will be regained.

**ARTICLE 13**  
**EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, and SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Every part of the Work shall be executed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved Submittals. All materials used in the Work shall be furnished in sufficient quantities to facilitate the proper and expeditious execution of the Work and shall be new except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise.
- B. Whenever a product, material, system, item of equipment, or service is identified in the Contract Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc.(hereinafter

referred to as “source”), and only one or two sources are listed, or three or more sources are listed and followed by “or approved equal” or similar wording, it is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality, and the Contractor may submit, for the Architect’s approval, products, materials, systems, equipment, or services of other sources which the Contractor can prove to the Architect’s satisfaction are equal to, or exceed, the standard of performance, design and quality specified, unless the provisions of Paragraph D below apply. Such proposed substitutions are not to be purchased or installed without the Architect’s written approval of the substitution.

- C. If the Contract Documents identify three or more sources for a product, material, system, item of equipment or service to be used and the list of sources is not followed by “or approved equal” or similar wording, the Contractor may make substitution only after evaluation by the Architect and execution of an appropriate Contract Change Order.
- D. If the Contract Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the Contractor must furnish the identified sole source.

**ARTICLE 14**  
**SAFETY and PROTECTION of PERSONS and PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions at the Project site, including safety of all persons (including employees) and property. The Contractor shall create, maintain, and supervise conditions and programs to facilitate and promote safe execution of the Work, and shall supervise the Work with the attention and skill required to assure its safe performance. Safety provisions shall conform to OSHA requirements and all other federal, state, county, and local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations. Where any of these are in conflict, the more stringent requirement shall be followed. Nothing contained in this Contract shall be construed to mean that the Owner has employed the Architect nor has the Architect employed its consultants to administer, supervise, inspect, or take action regarding safety programs or conditions at the Project site.
- B. The Contractor shall employ Construction Methods, safety precautions, and protective measures that will reasonably prevent damage, injury or loss to:
  - (1) workers and other persons on the Project site and in adjacent and other areas that may be affected by the Contractor’s operations;
  - (2) the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work and stored by the Contractor on or off the Project site; and
  - (3) other property on, or adjacent to, the Project site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and other improvements not designated in the Contract Documents to be removed, relocated, or replaced.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the prompt remedy of damage and loss to property, including the filing of appropriate insurance claims, caused in whole or in part by the fault or negligence of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

- D. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety and protection of persons or property, including without limitation notices to adjoining property owners of excavation or other construction activities that potentially could cause damage or injury to adjoining property or persons thereon.
- E. The Contractor shall erect and maintain barriers, danger signs, and any other reasonable safeguards and warnings against hazards as may be required for safety and protection during performance of the Contract and shall notify owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of conditions that may exist or arise which may jeopardize their safety.
- F. If use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual Construction Methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise commensurate care and employ supervisors and workers properly qualified to perform such activity.
- G. The Contractor shall furnish a qualified safety representative at the Project site whose duties shall include the prevention of accidents. The safety representative shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless the Contractor assigns this duty to another responsible member of its on-site staff and notifies the Owner and Architect in writing of such assignment.
- H. The Contractor shall not permit a load to be applied, or forces introduced, to any part of the construction or site that may cause damage to the construction or site or endanger safety of the construction, site, or persons on or near the site.
- I. The Contractor shall have the right to act as it deems appropriate in emergency situations jeopardizing life or property. The Contractor shall be entitled to equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time for its efforts expended for the sole benefit of the Owner in an emergency. Such adjustment shall be determined as provided in Articles 19 and 20.
- J. The duty of the Architect and the Architect's consultants to visit the Project site to conduct periodic inspections of the Work or for other purposes shall not give rise to a duty to review or approve the adequacy of the Contractor's safety program, safety supervisor, or any safety measure which Contractor takes or fails to take in, on, or near the Project site.

## **ARTICLE 15**

### **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

- A. A Hazardous Material is any substance or material identified as hazardous under any federal, state, or local law or regulation, or any other substance or material which may be considered hazardous or otherwise subject to statutory or regulatory requirements governing its handling, disposal, and/or clean-up. Existing Hazardous Materials are Hazardous Materials discovered at the Project site and not introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.
- B. If, during the performance of the Work, the Contractor encounters a suspected Existing Hazardous Material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the affected area, take measures appropriate to the condition to keep people away from the suspected Existing Hazardous Material, and

immediately notify the Architect and Owner of the condition in writing.

- C. The Owner shall obtain the services of an independent laboratory or professional consultant, appropriately licensed and qualified, to determine whether the suspected material is a Hazardous Material requiring abatement and, if so, to certify after its abatement that it has been rendered harmless. Any abatement of Existing Hazardous Materials will be the responsibility of the Owner. The Owner will advise the Contractor in writing of the persons or entities who will determine the nature of the suspected material and those who will, if necessary, perform the abatement. The Owner will not employ persons or entities to perform these services to whom the Contractor or Architect has reasonable objection.
- D. After certification by the Owner's independent laboratory or professional consultant that the material is harmless or has been rendered harmless, work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If the material is found to be an Existing Hazardous Material and the Contractor incurs additional cost or delay due to the presence and abatement of the material, the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time shall be appropriately adjusted by a Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19.
- E. The Owner shall not be responsible for Hazardous Materials introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable unless such Hazardous Materials were required by the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 16** **INSPECTION of the WORK**

### **A. GENERAL**

(1) The Contractor is solely responsible for the Work's compliance with the Contract Documents; therefore, the Contractor shall be responsible to inspect in-progress and completed Work, and shall verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work. Neither the presence nor absence of inspections by the Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, or their representatives shall relieve the Contractor of responsibility to inspect the Work, for responsibility for Construction Methods and safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, or from any other requirement of the Contract Documents.

(2) The Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, and their representatives shall have access at all times to the Work for inspection whenever it is in preparation or progress, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection. All materials, workmanship, processes of manufacture, and methods of construction, if not otherwise stipulated in the Contract Documents, shall be subject to inspection, examination, and test at any and all places where such manufacture and/or construction are being carried on. Such inspections will not unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's operations.

(3) The Architect will inspect the Work as a representative of the Owner. The Architect's inspections may be supplemented by inspections by the DCM Project Inspector as a representative of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

(4) The Contractor may be charged by the Owner for any extra cost of inspection incurred by the Owner or Architect on account of material and workmanship not being ready at the time of inspection set by the Contractor.

## **B. TYPES of INSPECTIONS**

(1) **SCHEDULED INSPECTIONS and CONFERENCES.** Scheduled Inspections and Conferences are conducted by the Architect, scheduled by the Architect in coordination with the Contractor and DCM Project Inspector, and are attended by the Contractor and applicable Subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers, and the DCM Project Inspector. Scheduled Inspections and Conferences of this Contract include:

(a) **Pre-construction Conference.**

(b) **Pre-roofing Conference** (not applicable if the Contract involves no roofing work)

(c) **Above Ceiling Inspection(s):** An above ceiling inspection of all spaces in the building is required before the ceiling material is installed. Above ceiling inspections are to be conducted at a time when all above ceiling systems are complete and tested to the greatest extent reasonable pending installation of the ceiling material. System identifications and markings are to be complete. All fire-rated construction including fire-stopping of penetrations and specified identification above the ceiling shall be complete. Ceiling framing and suspension systems shall be complete with lights, grilles and diffusers, access panels, fire protection drops for sprinkler heads, etc., installed in their final locations to the greatest extent reasonable. Above ceiling framing to support ceiling mounted equipment shall be complete. The above ceiling construction shall be complete to the extent that after the inspection the ceiling material can be installed without disturbance.

(d) **Final Inspection(s):** A Final Inspection shall establish that the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is Substantially Complete in accordance with Article 32 and is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector as being ready for the Owner's occupancy or use. At the conclusion of this inspection, items requiring correction or completion ("punch list" items) shall be minimal and require only a short period of time for accomplishment to establish Final Acceptance of the Work. If the Work, or designated portion of the Work, includes the installation, or modification, of a fire alarm system or other life safety systems essential to occupancy, such systems shall have been tested and appropriately certified before the Final Inspection.

(e) **Year-end Inspection(s):** An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one year warranty period(s). The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of this inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period in accordance with Article 35.

(2) **PERIODIC INSPECTIONS.** Periodic Inspections are conducted throughout the course of the Work by the Architect, the Architect's consultants, their representatives, and the DCM Project Inspector, jointly or independently, with or without advance notice to the Contractor.

(3) **SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS.** Specified Inspections and Tests include inspections, tests, demonstrations, and approvals that are either specified in the Contract Documents or required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction, to be performed by the Contractor, one of its Subcontractors, or an independent testing laboratory or firm (whether paid for by the Contractor or Owner).

## **C. INSPECTIONS by the ARCHITECT**



- (1) The Architect is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than “minor” deviations as defined in Article 9 and “minor” changes as defined in Article 19), to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner.
- (2) The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the Contractor’s operations and as otherwise necessary to:
  - (a) become generally familiar with the in-progress and completed Work and the quality of the Work,
  - (b) determine whether the Work is progressing in general accordance with the Contractor’s schedule and is likely to be completed within the Contract Time,
  - (c) visually compare readily accessible elements of the Work to the requirements of the Contract Documents to determine, in general, if the Contractor’s performance of the Work indicates that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents when completed,
  - (d) endeavor to guard the Owner against Defective Work,
  - (e) review and address with the Contractor any problems in implementing the requirements of the Contract Documents that the Contractor may have encountered, and
  - (f) keep the Owner fully informed about the Project.
- (3) The Architect shall have the authority to reject Defective Work or require its correction, but shall not be required to make exhaustive investigations or examinations of the in-progress or completed portions of the Work to expose the presence of Defective Work. However, it shall be an obligation of the Architect to report in writing, to the Owner, Contractor, and DCM Project Inspector, any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.
- (4) The Architect shall have the authority to require the Contractor to stop work only when, in the Architect’s reasonable opinion, such stoppage is necessary to avoid Defective Work. The Architect shall not be liable to the Contractor or Owner for the consequences of any decisions made by the Architect in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise this authority.
- (5) “Inspections by the Architect” includes appropriate inspections by the Architect’s consultants as dictated by their respective disciplines of design and the stage of the Contractor’s operations.

**D. INSPECTIONS by the DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR**

- (1) The DCM Project Inspector will:
  - (a) participate in scheduled inspections and conferences as practicable,
  - (b) perform periodic inspections of in-progress and completed Work to ensure code compliance of the Project and general conformance of the Work with the Contract Documents, and
  - (c) monitor the Contractor’s progress and performance of the Work.
- (2) The DCM Project Inspector shall have the authority to:
  - (a) reject Work that is not in compliance with the State Building Code adopted by the DCM, unless the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents in which case the DCM Project Inspector will advise the Architect to initiate appropriate corrective action, and
  - (b) notify the Architect, Owner, and Contractor of Defective Work recognized by the DCM Project Inspector.

(3) The DCM Project Inspector's periodic inspections will usually be scheduled around key stages of construction based upon information reported by the Architect. As the Architect or Owner deems appropriate, the DCM Project Inspector, as well as other members of the Technical Staff, can be requested to schedule special inspections or meetings to address specific matters. The written findings of DCM Project Inspector will be transmitted to the Owner, Contractor, and Architect.

(4) The DCM Project Inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents, to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner. The Contractor shall not proceed with Work as a result of instructions or findings of the DCM Project Inspector which the Contractor considers to be a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents without written authorization of the Owner through the Architect.

**E. UNCOVERING WORK**

(1) If the Contractor covers a portion of the Work before it is examined by the Architect and this is contrary to the Architect's request or specific requirements in the Contract Documents, then, upon written request of the Architect, the Work must be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

(2) Without a prior request or specific requirement that Work be examined by the Architect before it is covered, the Architect may request that Work be uncovered for examination and the Contractor shall uncover it. If the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted under Article 19 to compensate the Contractor for the costs of uncovering and replacement. If the Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, uncovering, correction, and replacement shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

**F. SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS**

(1) The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate Specified Inspections and Tests to be made at appropriate times so as not to delay the progress of the Work or the work of the Owner or separate contractors. If the Contract Documents require that a Specified Inspection or Test be witnessed or attended by the Architect or Architect's consultant, the Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of the time and place of the Specified Inspection or Test. If a Specified Inspection or Test reveals that Work is not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear the costs of correction, repeating the Specified Inspection or Test, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services. Through appropriate Contract Change Order the Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which become Contract requirements subsequent to the receipt of bids.

(2) If the Architect, Owner, or public authority having jurisdiction determines that inspections, tests, demonstrations, or approvals in addition to Specified Inspections and Tests are required, the Contractor shall, upon written instruction from the Architect, arrange for their performance by an entity acceptable to the Owner, giving timely notice to the architect of the time and place of their performance. Related costs shall be borne by the Owner unless the procedures reveal that Work is

not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, in which case the Contractor shall bear the costs of correction, repeating the procedures, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services.

(3) Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, required certificates of Specified Inspections and Tests shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

(4) Failure of any materials to pass Specified Inspections and Tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider any further samples of the same brand or make of that material for use in the Work.

**ARTICLE 17**  
**CORRECTION of DEFECTIVE WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, promptly correct Defective Work rejected by the Architect or which otherwise becomes known to the Contractor, removing the rejected or nonconforming materials and construction from the project site.
- B. Correction of Defective Work shall be performed in such a timely manner as will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work and the work of the Owner and separate contractors.
- C. The Contractor shall bear all expenses related to the correction of Defective Work, including but not limited to: (1) additional testing and inspections, including repeating Specified Inspections and Tests, (2) reasonable services and expenses of the Architect, and (3) the expense of making good all work of the Contractor, Owner, or separate contractors destroyed or damaged by the correction of Defective Work.

**ARTICLE 18**  
**DEDUCTIONS for UNCORRECTED WORK**

If the Owner deems it advisable and in the Owner's interest to accept Defective Work, the Owner may allow part or all of such Work to remain in place, provided an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum, acceptable to the Owner, is offered by the Contractor.

**ARTICLE 19**  
**CHANGES in the WORK**

**A. GENERAL**

(1) The Owner may at any time direct the Contractor to make changes in the Work which are within the general scope of the Contract, including changes in the Drawings, Specifications, or other portions of the Contract Documents to add, delete, or otherwise revise portions of the Work. The Architect is authorized by the Owner to direct "minor" changes in the Work by written order to the Contractor. "Minor" changes in the Work are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Changes in the Work which are not "minor" may be

authorized only by the Owner.

(2) If the Owner directs a change in the Work, the change shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract, stating their agreement upon the change or changes in the Work and the adjustments, if any, in the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

(3) Subject to compliance with Alabama's Public Works Law, the Owner may, upon agreement by the Contractor, incorporate previously unawarded bid alternates into the Contract.

(4) In the event of a claim or dispute as to the appropriate adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time due to a directive to make changes in the Work, the Work shall proceed as provided in this article subject to subsequent agreement of the parties or final resolution of the dispute pursuant to Article 24.

(5) Consent of surety will be obtained for all Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum.

(6) Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly to perform changes in the Work, unless otherwise directed by the Owner through the Architect.

(7) All change orders require DCM Form C-12: Contract Change Order and DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification. Only Change Orders 10% or greater of the current contract amount require the Owner's legal advisor's signature on DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification.

#### **B. DETERMINATION of ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT SUM**

The adjustment of the Contract Sum resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined by one of the following methods, or a combination thereof, as selected by the Owner:

(1) **Lump Sum.** By mutual agreement to a lump sum based on or negotiated from an itemized cost proposal from the Contractor. Additions to the Contract Sum shall include the Contractor's direct costs plus a maximum 15% markup for overhead and profit. Where subcontract work is involved the total mark-up for the Contractor and a Subcontractor shall not exceed 25%. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

(2) **Unit Price.** By application of Unit Prices included in the Contract or subsequently agreed to by the parties. However, if the character or quantity originally contemplated is materially changed so that application of such unit price to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to either party, the applicable unit price shall be equitably adjusted.

(3) **Force Account.** By directing the Contractor to proceed with the change in the Work on a "force account" basis under which the Contractor shall be reimbursed for reasonable expenditures incurred by the Contractor and its Subcontractors in performing added Work and the Owner shall

receive reasonable credit for any deleted Work. The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the cost of the change together with sufficient supporting data. Unless otherwise stated in the directive, the adjustment of the Contract Sum shall be limited to the following:

- (a) costs of labor and supervision, including employee benefits, social security, retirement, unemployment and workers' compensation insurance required by law, agreement, or under Contractor's or Subcontractor's standard personnel policy;
- (b) cost of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of delivery, whether incorporated or consumed;
- (c) rental cost of machinery and equipment, not to exceed prevailing local rates if contractor-owned;
- (d) costs of premiums for insurance required by the Contract Documents, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the change in the Work;
- (e) reasonable credits to the Owner for the value of deleted Work, without Contractor or Subcontractor mark-ups; and
- (f) for additions to the Contract Sum, mark-up of the Contractor's direct costs for overhead and profit not exceeding 15% on Contractor's work nor exceeding 25% for Contractor and Subcontractor on a Subcontractor's work. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of insurance other than mentioned above, bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, use and rental of small tools, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

#### C. ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT TIME due to CHANGES

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted for the performance of a change provided that the Contractor notifies the Architect in writing that the change will increase the time required to complete the Work. Such notice shall be provided no later than:

- (a) with the Contractor's cost proposal stating the number of days of extension requested, or
- (b) within ten days after the Contractor receives a directive to proceed with a change in advance of submitting a cost proposal, in which case the notice should provide an estimated number of days of extension to be requested, which may be subject to adjustment in the cost proposal.

(2) The Contract Time shall be extended only to the extent that the change affects the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract, taking into account the concurrent performance of the changed and unchanged Work.

#### D. CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

(1) If the Owner proposes to make a change in the Work, the Architect will request that the Contractor provide a cost proposal for making the change to the Work. The request shall be in writing and shall adequately describe the proposed change using drawings, specifications, narrative, or a combination thereof. Within 21 days after receiving such a request, or such other time as may be stated in the request, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a written proposal, properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to facilitate evaluation. The stated

time within which the Contractor must submit a proposal may be extended if, within that time, the Contractor makes a written request with reasonable justification thereof.

(2) The Contractor may voluntarily offer a change proposal which, in the Contractor's opinion, will reduce the cost of construction, maintenance, or operation or will improve the cost-effective performance of an element of the Project, in which case the Owner, through the Architect, will accept, reject, or respond otherwise within 21 days after receipt of the proposal, or such other reasonable time as the Contractor may state in the proposal.

(3) If the Contractor's proposal is acceptable to the Owner, or is negotiated to the mutual agreement of the Contractor and Owner, the Architect will prepare an appropriate Contract Change Order for execution. Upon receipt of the fully executed Contract Change Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the change.

(4) In advance of delivery of a fully executed Contract Change Order, the Architect may furnish to the Contractor a written authorization to proceed with an agreed change. However, such an authorization shall be effective only if it:

- (a) identifies the Contractor's accepted or negotiated proposal for the change,
- (b) states the agreed adjustments, if any, in Contract Sum and Contract Time,
- (c) states that funds are available to pay for the change, and
- (d) is signed by the Owner.

(5) If the Contractor and Owner cannot agree on the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum for a change, the Owner, through the Architect, may order the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis, but the net cost to the Owner shall not exceed the amount quoted in the Contractor's proposal. Such order shall state that funds are available to pay for the change.

(6) If the Contractor does not promptly respond to a request for a proposal, or the Owner determines that the change is essential to the final product of the Work and that the change must be effected immediately to avoid delay of the Project, the Owner may:

- (a) determine with the Contractor a sufficient maximum amount to be authorized for the change and
- (b) direct the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis pending delivery of the Contractor's proposal, stating the maximum increase in the Contract Sum that is authorized for the change.

(7) Pending agreement of the parties or final resolution of any dispute of the total amount due the Contractor for a change in the Work, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work may be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by an interim Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part of all of such costs or time extension. Once a dispute is resolved, it shall be implemented by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

## **ARTICLE 20**

### **CLAIMS for EXTRA COST or EXTRA WORK**

- A. If the Contractor considers any instructions by the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, or public authority having jurisdiction to be contrary to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will involve extra work and/or cost under the Contract, the Contractor shall give the Architect

written notice thereof within ten days after receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute such work. As used in this Article, "instructions" shall include written or oral clarifications, directions, instructions, interpretations, or determinations.

- B. The Contractor's notification pursuant to Paragraph 20.A shall state: (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the instructions, (2) that the Contractor considers the instructions to constitute a change to the Contract Documents and why, and (3) an estimate of extra cost and time that may be involved to the extent an estimate may be reasonably made at that time.
- C. Except for claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property, no claim for extra cost or extra work shall be considered in the absence of prior notice required under Paragraph 20.A.
- D. Within ten days of receipt of a notice pursuant to Paragraph 20.A, the Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor, stating one of the following:
  - (1) The cited instruction is rescinded.
  - (2) The cited instruction is a change in the Work and in which manner the Contractor is to proceed with procedures of Article 19, Changes in the Work.
  - (3) The cited instruction is reconfirmed, is not considered by the Architect to be a change in the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is to proceed with Work as instructed.
- E. If the Architect's response to the Contractor is as in Paragraph 20.D(3), the Contractor shall proceed with the Work as instructed. If the Contractor continues to consider the instructions to constitute a change in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, within ten days after receiving the Architect's response, notify the Architect in writing that the Contractor intends to submit a claim pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes

## **ARTICLE 21** **DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

### **A. DEFINITION**

**"Differing Site Conditions" are:**

- (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions at the Project site which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or
- (2) unknown physical conditions at the Project site which are of an unusual nature, differing materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character required by the Contract Documents.

### **B. PROCEDURES**

If Differing Site Conditions are encountered, then the party discovering the condition shall promptly notify the other party before the condition is disturbed and in no event later than ten days after discovering the condition. Upon such notice and verification that a Differing Site Condition exists, the Architect will, with reasonable promptness and with the Owner's concurrence, make changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as are deemed necessary to conform to the Differing

Site Condition. Any increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or Contract Time that is warranted by the changes will be made as provided under Article 19, Changes in the Work. If the Architect determines a Differing Site Condition has not been encountered, the Architect shall notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reason for that determination.

## **ARTICLE 22** **CLAIMS for DAMAGES**

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time after the discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

## **ARTICLE 23** **DELAYS**

- A. A delay beyond the Contractor's control at any time in the commencement or progress of Work by an act or omission of the Owner, Architect, or any separate contractor or by labor disputes, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, fires, abnormal floods, tornadoes, or other cataclysmic events of nature, may entitle the Contractor to an extension of the Contract Time provided, however, that the Contractor shall, within ten days after the delay first occurs, give written notice to the Architect of the cause of the delay and its probable effect on progress of the entire Work.
- B. Adverse weather conditions that are more severe than anticipated for the locality of the Work during any given month may entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract Time provided, however;
- (1) the weather conditions had an adverse effect on construction scheduled to be performed during the period in which the adverse weather occurred, which in reasonable sequence would have an effect on completion of the entire Work,
  - (2) the Contractor shall, within twenty-one days after the end of the month in which the delay occurs, give the Architect written notice of the delay that occurred during that month and its probable effect on progress of the Work, and
  - (3) within a reasonable time after giving notice of the delay, the Contractor provides the Architect with sufficient data to document that the weather conditions experienced were unusually severe for the locality of the Work during the month in question. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, data documenting unusually severe weather conditions shall compare actual weather conditions to the average weather conditions for the month in question during the previous five years as recorded by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar record-keeping entities.
- C. Adjustments, if any, of the Contract Time pursuant to this Article shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract or, at closeout of the Contract, by mutual



written agreement between the Contractor and Owner. The adjustment of the Contract Time shall not exceed the extent to which the delay extends the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract.

- D. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment of the Contract Sum for damage due to delays claimed pursuant to this Article unless the delay was caused by the Owner or Architect and was either:
- (1) the result of bad faith or active interference or
  - (2) beyond the contemplation of the parties and not remedied within a reasonable time after notification by the Contractor of its presence.

## **ARTICLE 24** **RESOLUTION of CLAIMS and DISPUTES**

### **A. APPLICABILITY of ARTICLE**

(1) As used in this Article, "Claims and Disputes" include claims or disputes asserted by the Contractor, its Surety, or Owner arising out of or related to the Contract, or its breach, including without limitation claims seeking, under the provisions of the Contract, equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time and claims and disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner regarding interpretation of the Contract Documents, performance of the Work, or breach of or compliance with the terms of the Contract.

(2) "Resolution" addressed in this Article applies only to Claims and Disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner and asserted after execution of the Construction Contract and prior to the date upon which final payment is made. Upon making application for final payment the Contractor may reserve the right to subsequent Resolution of existing Claims by including a list of all Claims, in stated amounts, which remain to be resolved and specifically excluding them from any release of claims executed by the Contractor, and in that event Resolution may occur after final payment is made.

### **B. CONTINUANCE of PERFORMANCE**

An unresolved Claim or Dispute shall not be just cause for the Contractor to fail or refuse to proceed diligently with performance of the Contract or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### **C. GOOD FAITH EFFORT to SETTLE**

The Contractor and Owner agree that, upon the assertion of a Claim by the other, they will make a good faith effort, with the Architect's assistance and advice, to achieve mutual resolution of the Claim. If mutually agreed, the Contractor and Owner may endeavor to resolve a Claim through mediation. If efforts to settle are not successful, the Claim shall be resolved in accordance with paragraph D or E below, whichever applies.

### **D. FINAL RESOLUTION for STATE-FUNDED CONTRACTS**

(1) If the Contract is funded in whole or in part with state funds, the final Resolution of Claims

and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner shall be by the Director, whose decision shall be final, binding, and conclusive upon the Contractor, its Surety, and the Owner.

(2) When it becomes apparent to the party asserting a Claim (the Claimant) that an impasse to mutual resolution has been reached, the Claimant may request in writing to the Director that the Claim be resolved by decision of the Director. Such request by the Contractor (or its Surety) shall be submitted through the Owner. Should the Owner fail or refuse to submit the Contractor's request within ten days of receipt of same, the Contractor may forward such request directly to the Director. Upon receipt of a request to resolve a Claim, the Director will instruct the parties as to procedures to be initiated and followed.

(3) If the respondent to a Claim fails or refuses to participate or cooperate in the Resolution procedures to the extent that the Claimant is compelled to initiate legal proceedings to induce the Respondent to participate or cooperate, the Claimant will be entitled to recover, and may amend its Claim to include, the expense of reasonable attorney's fees so incurred.

**E. FINAL RESOLUTION for LOCALLY-FUNDED CONTRACTS**

If the Contract is funded in whole with funds provided by a city or county board of education or other local governmental authority and the Contract Documents do not stipulate a binding alternative dispute resolution method, the final resolution of Claims and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner may be by any legal remedy available to the parties. Alternatively, upon the written agreement of the Contractor (or its Surety) and the Owner, final Resolution of Claims and Disputes may be by submission to binding arbitration before a neutral arbitrator or panel or by submission to the Director in accordance with preceding Paragraph D.

**ARTICLE 25**  
**OWNER'S RIGHT to CORRECT DEFECTIVE WORK**

If the Contractor fails or refuses to correct Defective Work in a timely manner that will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work or work by the Owner or separate contractors, the Architect may give the Contractor written Notice to Cure the Defective Work within a reasonable, stated time. If within ten days after receipt of the Notice to Cure the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the Defective Work or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the Defective Work, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy available to the Owner, correct the Defective Work and deduct the actual cost of the correction from payment then or thereafter due to the Contractor.

**ARTICLE 26**  
**OWNER'S RIGHT to STOP or SUSPEND the WORK**

**A. STOPPING the WORK for CAUSE**

If the Contractor fails to correct Defective Work or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work, or any part of the Work, until the cause for the Owner's directive has been eliminated;

however, the Owner's right to stop the Work shall not be construed as a duty of the Owner to be exercised for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

**B. SUSPENSION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE**

(1) The Owner may, at any time and without cause, direct the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, or any part of the Work, for a period of time as the Owner may determine.

(2) The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted, pursuant to Article 19, for reasonable increases in the cost and time caused by an Owner-directed suspension, delay or interruption of Work for the Owner's convenience. However, no adjustment to the Contract Sum shall be made to the extent that the same or concurrent Work is, was or would have been likewise suspended, delayed or interrupted for other reasons not caused by the Owner.

**ARTICLE 27**  
**OWNER'S RIGHT to TERMINATE CONTRACT**

**A. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CAUSE**

(1) **Causes:** The Owner may terminate the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or any designated portion of the Work, if the Contractor:

- (a) should be adjudged bankrupt, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the Contractor's creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency to the extent termination for these reasons is permissible under applicable law;
- (b) refuses or fails to prosecute the Work, or any part of the Work, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the Contract Time, including any extensions, or fails to complete the Work within the Contract Time;
- (c) refuses or fails to perform the Work, including prompt correction of Defective Work, in a manner that will insure that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents;
- (d) fails to pay for labor or materials supplied for the Work or to pay Subcontractors in accordance with the respective Subcontract;
- (e) persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction, or the instructions of the Architect or Owner; or
- (f) is otherwise guilty of a substantial breach of the Contract.

(2) **Procedure for Unbonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts less than \$100,000):**

- (a) **Notice to Cure:** In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor written notice to cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.
- (b) **Notice of Termination:** If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor written notice that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the

written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a seven day Notice of Termination without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) At the expiration of the seven days of the termination notice, the Owner may:

.1 take possession of the site, of all materials and equipment stored on and off site, and of all Contractor-owned tools, construction equipment and machinery, and facilities located at the site, and

.2 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

(e) The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment under the Contract until the Work is completed.

(f) If the Owner's cost of completing the Work, including correction of Defective Work, compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees due to the default and termination, is less than the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the excess balance less liquidated damages for delay shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost to the Owner including attorney's fees, plus liquidated damages, exceeds the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. Final Resolution of any claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due any party as a result of the termination shall be pursuant to Article 24.

(g) Upon the Contractor's request, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the Owner's cost of completing the Work.

**(3) Procedure for Bonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts of \$100,000 or more):**

(a) **Notice to Cure:** In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor and its Surety written Notice to Cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.

(b) **Notice of Termination:** If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor and its Surety written notice declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a Notice of Termination without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) **Demand on the Performance Bond:** With the Notice of Termination the Owner shall give the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation to take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

(e) **Surety Claims:** Upon receiving the Owner's demand on the Performance Bond, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract. However, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner, which are defined as claims relating to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect prior to termination of the Contractor which may have prejudiced its rights as Surety or its interest in the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum. If the Surety wishes to assert a Surety Claim, it shall give the Owner,

through the Architect, written notice within twenty-one days after first recognizing the condition giving rise to the Surety Claim. The Surety Claim shall then be submitted to the Owner, through the Architect, no later than sixty days after giving notice thereof, but no such Surety Claims shall be considered if submitted after the date upon which final payment becomes due. Final resolution of Surety Claims shall be pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**(f) Payments to Surety:** The Surety shall be paid for completing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as if the Surety were the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to deduct from payments to the Surety any reasonable costs incurred by the Owner, including compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and attorneys' fees as necessitated by termination of the Contractor and completion of the Work by the Surety. No further payments shall be made to the Contractor by the Owner. The Surety shall be solely responsible for any accounting to the Contractor for the portion of the Contract Sum paid to Surety by Owner or for the costs and expenses of completing the Work.

**(4) Wrongful Termination:** If any notice of termination by the Owner for cause, made in good faith, is determined to have been wrongly given, such termination shall be effective and compensation therefore determined as if it had been a termination for convenience pursuant to Paragraph B below.

**B. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE**

**(1)** The Owner may, without cause and at any time, terminate the performance of Work under the Contract in whole, or in part, upon determination by the Owner that such termination is in the Owner's best interest. Such termination is referred to herein as Termination for Convenience.

**(2)** Upon receipt of a written notice of Termination for Convenience from the Owner, the Contractor shall:

- (a)** stop Work as specified in the notice;
- (b)** enter into no further subcontracts or purchase orders for materials, services, or facilities, except as may be necessary for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of the termination or to complete Work that is not terminated;
- (c)** terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders to the extent they relate to the terminated Work;
- (d)** take such actions as are necessary, or directed by the Architect or Owner, to protect, preserve, and make safe the terminated Work; and
- (e)** complete performance of the Work that is not terminated.

**(3)** In the event of Termination for Convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for the Work performed prior to its termination, including materials and equipment purchased and delivered for incorporation into the terminated Work, and any reasonable costs incurred because of the termination. Such payment shall include reasonable mark-up of costs for overhead and profit, not to exceed the limits stated in Article 19, Changes in the Work. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for reasonable anticipated overhead ("home office") and shall not be entitled to receive payment for any profits anticipated to have been gained from the terminated Work. A proposal for decreasing the Contract Sum shall be submitted to the Architect

by the Contractor in such time and detail, and with such supporting documentation, as is reasonably directed by the Owner. Final modification of the Contract shall be by Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19. Any Claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due a party as a result shall be resolved pursuant to Article 24.

**ARTICLE 28**  
**CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT to SUSPEND or TERMINATE the CONTRACT**

**A. SUSPENSION by the OWNER**

If all of the Work is suspended or delayed for the Owner's convenience or under an order of any court, or other public authority, for a period of sixty days, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, then the Contractor may give the Owner a written Notice of Termination which allows the Owner fourteen days after receiving the Notice in which to give the Contractor appropriate written authorization to resume the Work. Absent the Contractor's receipt of such authorization to resume the Work, the Contract shall terminate upon expiration of this fourteen day period and the Contractor will be compensated by the Owner as if the termination had been for the Owner's convenience pursuant to Article 27.B.

**B. NONPAYMENT**

The Owner's failure to pay the undisputed amount of an Application for Payment within sixty days after receiving it from the Architect (Certified pursuant to Article 30) shall be just cause for the Contractor to give the Owner fourteen days' written notice that the Work will be suspended pending receipt of payment but that the Contract shall terminate if payment is not received within fourteen days (or a longer period stated by the Contractor) of the expiration of the fourteen day notice period.

(1) If the Work is then suspended for nonpayment, but resumed upon receipt of payment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the suspension had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 26, Paragraph B.

(2) If the Contract is then terminated for nonpayment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the termination had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 27, Paragraph B.

**ARTICLE 29**  
**PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

**A. FREQUENCY of PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner will make payments to the Contractor as the Work progresses based on monthly estimates prepared and certified by the Contractor, approved and certified by the Architect, and approved by the Owner and other authorities whose approval is required.

**B. SCHEDULE of VALUES**

Within ten days after receiving the Notice to Proceed the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values, which is a breakdown of the Contract Sum showing the value of the various parts of the Work for billing purposes. The Schedule of Values shall be printable on 8.5" × 11" for DCM's scanning purposes and shall divide the Contract Sum into as many parts ("line items") as the Architect and Owner determine necessary to permit evaluation and to show amounts attributable to Subcontractors. The Contractor's overhead and profit are to be proportionately distributed throughout the line items of the Schedule of Values. Upon approval, the Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for monthly Applications for Payment, unless it is later found to be in error. Approved change order amounts shall be added to or incorporated into the Schedule of Values as mutually agreed by the Contractor and Architect.

**C. APPLICATIONS for PAYMENTS**

(1) Based on the approved Schedule of Values, each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall show the Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed in each line item as of the end of the billing period. The Contractor's cost of materials and equipment not yet incorporated into the Work, but delivered and suitably stored on the site, may be considered in monthly Applications for Payment. One payment application per month may be submitted. Each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall match to the penny and be accompanied by an attached DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values.

(2) The Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed and stored materials must represent such reasonableness as to warrant certification by the Architect to the Owner in accordance with Article 30. Each monthly Application for Payment shall be supported by such data as will substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, including without limitation copies of requisitions from subcontractors and material suppliers.

(3) If no other date is stated in the Contract Documents or agreed upon by the parties, each Application for Payment shall be submitted to the Architect on or about the first day of each month and payment shall be issued to the Contractor within thirty days after an Application for Payment is Certified pursuant to Article 30 and delivered to the Owner.

(4) Two copies of DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment containing original signatures, with each copy of DCM Form C-10 to include all attachments, shall be submitted to DCM for review following the Contractor's, Notary's (for hardcopy submittals), Architect's and Owner's signatures.

**D. MATERIALS STORED OFF SITE**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's cost of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, which are stored off the site, may also be considered in monthly Applications for Payment under the following conditions:

- (1) the contractor has received written approval from the Architect and Owner to store the materials or equipment off site in advance of delivering the materials to the off site location;
- (2) a Certificate of Insurance is furnished to the Architect evidencing that a special insurance policy, or rider to an existing policy, has been obtained by the Contractor providing all-risk property insurance coverage, specifically naming the materials or equipment stored, and naming the Owner as an additionally insured party;
- (3) the Architect is provided with a detailed inventory of the stored materials or equipment and

the materials or equipment are clearly marked in correlation to the inventory to facilitate inspection and verification of the presence of the materials or equipment by the Architect or Owner;

- (4) the materials or equipment are properly and safely stored in a bonded warehouse, or a facility otherwise approved in advance by the Architect and Owner; and
- (5) compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest.

**E. RETAINAGE**

(1) "Retainage" is defined as the money earned and, therefore, belonging to the Contractor (subject to final settlement of the Contract) which has been retained by the Owner conditioned on final completion and acceptance of all Work required by the Contract Documents. Retainage shall not be relied upon by Contractor (or Surety) to cover or off-set unearned monies attributable to uncompleted or uncorrected Work.

(2) In making progress payments the Owner shall retain five percent of the estimated value of Work performed and the value of the materials stored for the Work; but after retainage has been held upon fifty percent of the Contract Sum, no additional retainage will be withheld.

**F. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION**

(1) Each Application for Payment shall bear the Contractor's notarized certification that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work covered by the Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that the current payment shown in the Application for Payment has not yet been received.

(2) By making this certification the Contractor represents to the Architect and Owner that, upon receipt of previous progress payments from the Owner, the Contractor has promptly paid each Subcontractor, in accordance with the terms of its agreement with the Subcontractor, the amount due the Subcontractor from the amount included in the progress payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials. The Architect and Owner may advise Subcontractors and suppliers regarding percentages of completion or amounts requested and/or approved in an Application for Payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials.

**G. PAYMENT ESTABLISHES OWNERSHIP**

All material and Work covered by progress payments shall become the sole property of the Owner, but the Contractor shall not be relieved from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of material and Work upon which payments have been made and for the restoration of any damaged material and Work.

**ARTICLE 30**  
**CERTIFICATION and APPROVALS for PAYMENT**

A. The Architect's review, approval, and certification of Applications for Payment shall be based on



the Architect's general knowledge of the Work obtained through site visits and the information provided by the Contractor with the Application. The Architect shall not be required to perform exhaustive examinations, evaluations, or estimates of the cost of completed or uncompleted Work or stored materials to verify the accuracy of amounts requested by the Contractor, but the Architect shall have the authority to adjust the Contractor's estimate when, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, such estimates are overstated or understated.

- B.** Within seven days after receiving the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment, or such other time as may be stated in the Contract Documents, the Architect will take one of the following actions:
- (1) The Architect will approve and certify the Application as submitted and forward it to the Owner as a Certification for Payment for approval by the Owner (and other approving authorities, if any) and payment.
  - (2) If the Architect takes exception to any amounts claimed by the Contractor and the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on revised amounts, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to certify to the Owner, transmitting a copy of same to the Contractor.
  - (3) To the extent the Architect determines may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the causes stated in Article 31, the Architect may subtract from the Contractor's estimates and will issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding payment in whole or in part.
- C.** Neither the Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment nor the Owner's resulting progress payment shall be a representation to the Contractor that the Work in progress or completed at that time is accepted or deemed to be in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- D.** The Architect shall not be required to determine that the Contractor has promptly or fully paid Subcontractors and suppliers or how or for what purpose the Contractor has used monies paid under the Construction Contract. However, the Architect may, upon request and if practical, inform any Subcontractor or supplier of the amount, or percentage of completion, approved or paid to the Contractor on account of the materials supplied or the Work performed by the Subcontractor.

### **ARTICLE 31** **PAYMENTS WITHHELD**

- A.** The Architect may nullify or revise a previously issued Certificate for Payment prior to Owner's payment thereunder to the extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the following causes not discovered or fully accounted for at the time of the certification or approval of the Application for Payment:
- (1) Defective Work;
  - (2) filed, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of, claims arising out of the Contract by other parties against the Contractor;
  - (3) the Contractor's failure to pay for labor, materials or equipment or to pay Subcontractors;
  - (4) reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract

- Sum;
- (5) damage suffered by the Owner or another contractor caused by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable;
  - (6) reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance is insufficient to cover applicable liquidated damages; or
  - (7) the Contractor's persistent failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. If the Owner deems it necessary to withhold payment pursuant to preceding Paragraph A, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing of the amount to be withheld and the reason for same.
- C. The Architect shall not be required to withhold payment for completed or partially completed Work for which compliance with the Contract Documents remains to be determined by Specified Inspections or Final Inspections to be performed in their proper sequence. However, if Work for which payment has been approved, certified, or made under an Application for Payment is subsequently determined to be Defective Work, the Architect shall determine an appropriate amount that will protect the Owner's interest against the Defective Work.
- (1) If payment has not been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will notify the Owner and Contractor of the amount to be withheld from the payment until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - (2) If payment has been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will withhold the appropriate amount from the next Application for Payment submitted after the determination of noncompliance, such amount to then be withheld until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. The amount withheld will be paid with the next Application for Payment certified and approved after the condition for which the Owner has withheld payment is removed or otherwise resolved to the Owner's satisfaction.
- E. The Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due the Contractor under this Contract an amount equal to any amount which the Contractor owes the Owner under another contract.

## **ARTICLE 32**

### **SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- A. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work ("punch list" items). Substantial Completion of the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is not achieved until so agreed in a Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, and Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing when it considers the Work, or a portion of the Work which the Owner has agreed to accept separately, to be substantially complete and ready for a

Final Inspection pursuant to Article 16. In this notification the Contractor shall identify any items remaining to be completed or corrected for Final Acceptance prior to final payment.

- C. Substantial Completion is achieved and a Final Inspection is appropriate only when a minimal number of punch list items exists and only a short period of time will be required to correct or complete them. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice for a Final Inspection, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing of any conditions of the Work which the Architect or Owner is aware do not constitute Substantial Completion, otherwise, a Final Inspection will proceed within a reasonable time after the Contractor's notice is given. However, the Architect will not be required to prepare lengthy listings of punch list items; therefore, if the Final Inspection discloses that Substantial Completion has not been achieved, the Architect may discontinue or suspend the inspection until the Contractor does achieve Substantial Completion.

**D. CERTIFICATE of SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

(1) When the Work or a designated portion of the Work is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare and sign a Certificate of Substantial Completion to be signed in order by the Contractor, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management.

(2) When signed by all parties, the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion which is the date upon which:

- (a) the Work, or designated portion of the Work, is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management as being ready for occupancy,
- (b) the Contractor's one-year and special warranties for the Work covered by the Certificate commence, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate (the one-year warranty for punch list items completed or corrected after the period allowed in the Certificate shall commence on the date of their Final Acceptance), and
- (c) Owner becomes responsible for building security, maintenance, utility services, and insurance, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate.

(3) The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall set the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the "punch list" accompanying the Certificate. The completion of punch list items shall be a condition precedent to Final Payment.

(4) If the Work or designated portion covered by a Certificate of Substantial Completion includes roofing work, the General Contractor's (5-year) Roofing Guarantee, DCM Form C-9, must be executed by the Contractor and attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Contract Documents specify any other roofing warranties to be provided by the roofing manufacturer, Subcontractor, or Contractor, they must also be attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Alabama Division of Construction Management will not sign the Certificate of Substantial Completion in the absence of the roofing guarantees.

- E. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, as set in the Certificate of Substantial Completion of the Work or of the last completed portion of the Work, establishes the extent to which the Contractor is liable for Liquidated Damages, if any; however, should the Contractor fail to complete all punch list items within thirty days, or such other time as may be stated in the respective Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall bear any expenses, including additional Architectural services and expenses, incurred by the Owner as a result of such failure to complete punch list items in a timely manner.

**ARTICLE 33**  
**OCCUPANCY or USE PRIOR to COMPLETION**

**A. UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Prior to completion of the entire Work, the Owner may occupy or begin utilizing any designated portion of the Work on the agreed Date of Substantial Completion of that portion of the Work.

**B. BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

(1) The Owner shall not occupy or utilize any portion of the Work before Substantial Completion of that portion has been achieved.

(2) The Owner may deliver furniture and equipment and store, or install it in place ready for occupancy and use, in any designated portion of the Work before it is substantially completed under the following conditions:

(a) The Owner's storage or installation of furniture and equipment will not unreasonably disrupt or interfere with the Contractor's completion of the designated portion of the Work.

(b) The Contractor consents to the Owner's planned action (such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld).

(c) The Owner shall be responsible for insurance coverage of the Owner's furniture and equipment, and the Contractor's liability shall not be increased.

(d) The Contractor, Architect, and Owner will jointly inspect and record the condition of the Work in the area before the Owner delivers and stores or installs furniture and equipment; the Owner will equitably compensate the Contractor for making any repairs to the Work that may subsequently be required due to the Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment.

(e) The Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment shall not be deemed an acceptance of any Work not completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 34**  
**FINAL PAYMENT**

**A. PREREQUISITES to FINAL PAYMENT**

The following conditions are prerequisites to Final Payment becoming due the Contractor:

(1) Full execution of a Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Work, or each designated portion of the Work.

(2) Final Acceptance of the Work.

(3) The Contractor's completion, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner, of all documentary requirements of the Contract Documents; such as delivery of "as-built" documents, operating and maintenance manuals, warranties, etc.

(4) Delivery to the Owner of a final Application for Payment, prepared by the Contractor and approved and certified by the Architect. Architect prepares DCM Form B-13: Final Payment Checklist and forwards it to the Owner along with the final Application for Payment.

(5) Completion of an Advertisement for Completion pursuant to Paragraph C below.

- (6) Delivery by the Contractor to the Owner through the Architect of DCM Form C-18: Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, and a Release of Claims, if any, and such other documents as may be required by Owner, satisfactory in form to the Owner pursuant to Paragraph D below.
- (7) Consent of Surety to Final Payment, if any, to Contractor. This Consent of Surety is required for projects which have Payment and Performance Bonds.
- (8) Delivery by the Contractor to the Architect and Owner of other documents, if any, required by the Contract Documents as prerequisites to Final Payment.
- (9) See Manual of Procedures Chapter 7, Section L.7 concerning reconciliation of contract time, if any.

**B. FINAL ACCEPTANCE of the WORK**

"Final Acceptance of the Work" shall be achieved when all "punch list" items recorded with the Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion are accounted for by either: (1) their completion or correction by the Contractor and acceptance by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector, or (2) their resolution under Article 18, Deductions for Uncorrected Work.

**C. ADVERTISEMENT for COMPLETION**

(1) **If the Contract Sum is less than \$100,000:** Advertisement for Completion shall not apply to contractors performing contracts of less than \$100,000.00 in amount. §39-1-1(g)

(2) **If the Contract Sum is \$100,000 or more:** The Contractor, immediately after being notified by the Architect that all other requirements of the Contract have been completed, shall give public notice of completion of the Contract by having an Advertisement for Completion, similar to the sample contained in the Project Manual, published for a period of three weeks. The contractor can publish a notice in one or more of the following ways:

- (a) In a newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties in which the work, or some portion thereof, has been done.
- (b) On a website that is maintained by a newspaper of general circulation in the county or counties in which the work, or some portion thereof, has been done.
- (c) On a website utilized by the awarding authority for publishing notices.
- (d) If no newspaper is published in the county in which the work was done, and if the awarding authority does not utilize a website for the purpose of publishing notices, the notice may be given by posting at the courthouse for 30 days, and proof of the posting of the notice shall be given by the awarding authority and the contractor.

Proof of publication of the notice shall be made by the contractor to the authority by whom the contract was made by affidavit of the publisher or website owner and a printed copy of the notice published. A final settlement shall not be made upon the contract until the expiration of 30 days after the completion of the notice.

**D. RELEASE of CLAIMS**

The Release of Claims and other documents referenced in Paragraph A(6) above are as follows:

(1) A release executed by Contractor of all claims and claims of lien against the Owner arising under and by virtue of the Contract, other than such claims of the Contractor, if any, as may have

been previously made in writing and as may be specifically excepted by the Contractor from the operation of the release in stated amounts to be set forth therein.

(2) An affidavit under oath, if required, stating that so far as the Contractor has knowledge or information, there are no claims or claims of lien which have been or will be filed by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party for labor or material for which a claim or claim of lien could be filed.

(3) A release, if required, of all claims and claims of lien made by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party against the Owner or unpaid Contract funds held by the Owner arising under or related to the Work on the Project; provided, however, that if any Subcontractor, Supplier or others refuse to furnish a release of such claims or claims of lien, the Contractor may furnish a bond executed by Contractor and its Surety to the Owner to provide an unconditional obligation to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any loss, cost or expense, including attorney's fees, arising out of or as a result of such claims, or claims of lien, in which event Owner may make Final Payment notwithstanding such claims or claims of lien. If Contractor and Surety fail to fulfill their obligations to Owner under the bond, the Owner shall be entitled to recover damages as a result of such failure, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees incurred to recover such damages.

**E. EFFECT of FINAL PAYMENT**

(1) The making of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- (a) liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- (b) failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- (c) terms of warranties or indemnities required by the Contract Documents, or
- (d) latent defects.

(2) Acceptance of Final Payment by the Contractor shall constitute a waiver of claims by Contractor except those previously made in writing, identified by Contractor as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment, and specifically excepted from the release provided for in Paragraph D(1), above.

**ARTICLE 35  
CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY**

**A. GENERAL WARRANTY**

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that all materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise, and that none of the Work will be Defective Work as defined in Article 1.

**B. ONE-YEAR WARRANTY**

(1) If, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or each designated portion of the Work (or otherwise as agreed upon in a mutually-executed Certificate of Substantial Completion), any of the Work is found to be Defective Work, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, and without expense to either, replace or correct the Defective Work to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and repair

all damage to the site, the building and its contents which is the result of Defective Work or its replacement or correction.

(2) The one-year warranty for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion in which they are recorded. The one-year warranty for punch list items that are not completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, and other Work performed after Substantial Completion, shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work. The Contractor's correction of Work pursuant to this warranty does not extend the period of the warranty. The Contractor's one-year warranty does not apply to defects or damages due to improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or wear and tear during normal usage.

(3) Upon recognizing a condition of Defective Work, the Owner shall promptly notify the Contractor of the condition. If the condition is causing damage to the building, its contents, equipment, or site, the Owner shall take reasonable actions to mitigate the damage or its continuation, if practical. If the Contractor fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the warranty, or to provide the Owner with satisfactory written verification that positive action is in process, the Owner may have the Defective Work replaced or corrected and the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for all expense incurred.

(4) **Year-end Inspection(s):** An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one-year warranty period(s). The inspection must be scheduled with the Owner, Architect and DCM Inspector. The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of a Year-end Inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period.

(5) The Contractor's warranty of one year is in addition to, and not a limitation of, any other remedy stated herein or available to the Owner under applicable law.

#### **C. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE**

(1) In addition to any other roof related warranties or guarantees that may be specified in the Contract Documents, the roof and associated work shall be guaranteed by the General Contractor against leaks and defects of materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Project as stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. This guarantee for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion in which they are recorded. The guarantee for punch list items that are not completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work.

(2) The "General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee" (DCM Form C-9), included in the Project Manual, shall be executed in triplicate, signed by the appropriate party and submitted to the Architect for submission with the Certificate of Substantial Completion to the Owner and the Division of Construction Management.

(3) This guarantee does not include costs which might be incurred by the General Contractor in making visits to the site requested by the Owner regarding roof problems that are due to lack of proper maintenance (keeping roof drains and/or gutters clear of debris that cause a stoppage of drainage which results in water ponding, overflowing of flashing, etc.), or damages caused by vandalism or misuse of roof areas. Should the contractor be required to return to the job to correct

problems of this nature that are determined not to be related to faulty workmanship and materials in the installation of the roof, payment for actions taken by the Contractor in response to such request will be the responsibility of the Owner. A detailed written report shall be made by the General Contractor on each of these 'Service Calls' with copies to the Architect, Owner and Division of Construction Management.

**D. SPECIAL WARRANTIES**

(1) The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner through the Architect all special or extended warranties required by the Contract Documents from the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers.

(2) The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable to the Owner for such special warranties during the Contractor's one-year warranty; thereafter, the Contractor's obligations relative to such special warranties shall be to provide reasonable assistance to the Owner in their enforcement.

**E. ASSUMPTION of GUARANTEES of OTHERS**

If the Contractor disturbs, alters, or damages any work guaranteed under a separate contract, thereby voiding the guarantee of that work, the Contractor shall restore the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner and shall also guarantee it to the same extent that it was guaranteed under the separate contract.

**ARTICLE 36  
INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Indemnitees") from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom, and is caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part, or is alleged but not legally established to have been caused in whole or in part by the negligence or other fault of a party indemnified hereunder.

- A. This indemnification shall extend to all claims, damages, losses and expenses for injury or damage to adjacent or neighboring property, or persons injured thereon, that arise out of, relate to, or result from performance of the Work.
- B. This indemnification does not extend to the liability of the Architect, or the Architect's Consultants, agents, or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, Change Orders, drawings or specifications, or (2) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions, provided such giving or failure to give instructions is the primary cause of the injury or damage.
- C. This indemnification does not apply to the extent of the sole negligence of the Indemnitees.



**ARTICLE 37**  
**CONTRACTOR'S and SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE**

*(Provide entire Article 37 to Contractor's insurance representative.)*

**A. GENERAL**

**(1) RESPONSIBILITY.** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner from the time of the signing of the Construction Contract or from the beginning of the first work, whichever shall be earlier, for all injury or damage of any kind resulting from any negligent act or omission or breach, failure or other default regarding the work by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of who may be the owner of the property.

**(2) INSURANCE PROVIDERS.** Each of the insurance coverages required below shall be issued by an insurer licensed by the Insurance Commissioner to transact the business of insurance in the State of Alabama for the applicable line of insurance, and such insurer (or, for qualified self-insureds or group self-insureds, a specific excess insurer providing statutory limits) must have a Best Policyholders Rating of "A-" or better and a financial size rating of Class V or larger.

**(3) NOTIFICATION ENDORSEMENT.** Each policy shall be endorsed to provide that the insurance company agrees that the policy shall not be canceled, changed, allowed to lapse or allowed to expire for any reason until thirty days after the Owner has received written notice by certified mail as evidenced by return receipt or until such time as other insurance coverage providing protection equal to protection called for in the Contract Documents shall have been received, accepted and acknowledged by the Owner. Such notice shall be valid only as to the Project as shall have been designated by Project Name and Number in said notice.

**(4) INSURANCE CERTIFICATES.** The Contractor shall procure the insurance coverages identified below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents, at the Contractor's own expense, and to evidence that such insurance coverages are in effect, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner an insurance certificate(s) acceptable to the Owner and listing the Owner as the certificate holder. The insurance certificate(s) must be delivered to the Owner with the Construction Contract and Bonds for final approval and execution of the Construction Contract. The insurance certificate must provide the following:

- (a) Name and address of authorized agent of the insurance company
- (b) Name and address of insured
- (c) Name of insurance company or companies
- (d) Description of policies
- (e) Policy Number(s)
- (f) Policy Period(s)
- (g) Limits of liability
- (h) Name and address of Owner as certificate holder
- (i) Project Name and Number, if any
- (j) Signature of authorized agent of the insurance company
- (k) Telephone number of authorized agent of the insurance company
- (l) Mandatory thirty day notice of cancellation / non-renewal / change

(5) **MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE.** Self-insured retention, except for qualified self-insurers or group self-insurers, in any policy shall not exceed \$25,000.00.

**B. INSURANCE COVERAGES**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase the types of insurance coverages with liability limits not less than as follows:

**(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Workers' Compensation coverage shall be provided in accordance with the statutory coverage required in Alabama. A group insurer must submit a certificate of authority from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations approving the group insurance plan. A self-insurer must submit a certificate from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations stating the Contractor qualifies to pay its own workers' compensation claims.

(b) Employer's Liability Insurance limits shall be at least:

- .1 Bodily Injury by Accident - \$1,000,000 each accident
- .2 Bodily Injury by Disease - \$1,000,000 each employee

**(2) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Commercial General Liability Insurance, written on an ISO Occurrence Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids) or equivalent, shall include, but need not be limited to, coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from premises and operations liability, products and completed operations liability, blasting and explosion, collapse of structures, underground damage, personal injury liability and contractual liability. The Commercial General Liability Insurance shall provide at minimum the following limits:

<u>Coverage</u>	<u>Limit</u>
.1 General Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.2 Products, Completed Operations Aggregate	\$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.3 Personal and Advertising Injury	\$ 1,000,000.00 per Occurrence
.4 Each Occurrence	\$ 1,000,000.00

(b) Additional Requirements for Commercial General Liability Insurance:

- .1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants and employees as additional insureds, state that this coverage shall be primary insurance for the additional insureds; and contain no exclusions of the additional insureds relative to job accidents.
- .2 The policy must include separate per project aggregate limits.

**(3) COMMERCIAL BUSINESS AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE**

(a) Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance which shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from the operation of any owned, non-owned or hired automobile. The Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance Policy shall provide not less than \$1,000,000 Combined Single Limits for each occurrence.

(b) The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

- (4) **COMMERCIAL UMBRELLA OR COMMERCIAL EXCESS LIABILITY INSURANCE**
- (a) Commercial Umbrella or Commercial Excess Liability Insurance to provide excess coverage above the Commercial General Liability, Commercial Business Automobile Liability and the Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability to satisfy the minimum limits set forth herein.
- (b) Minimum Combined Primary Commercial General Liability and Commercial Umbrella or Commercial Excess Limits of:
- .1 \$ 5,000,000 per Occurrence
  - .2 \$ 5,000,000 Aggregate
- (c) Additional Requirements for Commercial Umbrella or Commercial Excess Liability Insurance:
- .1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.
  - .2 The policy must be on an "occurrence" basis.

(5) **BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE**

- (a) The Builder's Risk Policy shall be made payable to the Owner and Contractor, as their interests may appear. The policy amount shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum, written on a Causes of Loss - Special Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids), or its equivalent. All deductibles shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- (b) The policy shall be endorsed as follows:

"The following may occur without diminishing, changing, altering or otherwise affecting the coverage and protection afforded the insured under this policy:

- (i) Furniture and equipment may be delivered to the insured premises and installed in place ready for use; or
- (ii) Partial or complete occupancy by Owner; or
- (iii) Performance of work in connection with construction operations insured by the Owner, by agents or lessees or other contractors of the Owner, or by contractors of the lessee of the Owner."

Exception: projects containing only abatement and/or only demolition do not require Builder's Risk insurance, unless required by the Owner. Note: projects containing any scope of work besides abatement and/or demolition require Builder's Risk insurance.

**C. SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE**

(1) **WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance coverages as described in preceding Paragraph B, or to be covered by the Contractor's Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance while performing Work under the Contract.

(2) **LIABILITY INSURANCE.** The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain adequate General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance coverages similar to those described in preceding Paragraph B. Such coverage shall be in effect at all times that a Subcontractor is performing Work under the Contract.

(3) **ENFORCEMENT RESPONSIBILITY.** The Contractor shall have responsibility to enforce its Subcontractors' compliance with these or similar insurance requirements; however, the Contractor shall, upon request, provide the Architect or Owner acceptable evidence of insurance for any Subcontractor.

**D. TERMINATION of OBLIGATION to INSURE**

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, the obligation to insure as provided herein shall continue as follows:

**(1) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE.** The obligation to insure under Subparagraph B(5) shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. In the event that multiple Certificates of Substantial Completion covering designated portions of the Work are issued, Builder's Risk coverage shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the last issued Certificate of Substantial Completion. However, in the case that the Work involves separate buildings, Builder's Risk coverage of each separate building may terminate on the Date of Substantial Completion as established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion issued for each building.

**(2) PRODUCTS and COMPLETED OPERATIONS.** The obligation to carry Products and Completed Operations coverage specified under Subparagraph B(2) shall remain in effect for two years after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion.

**(3) ALL OTHER INSURANCE.** The obligation to carry other insurance coverages specified under Subparagraphs B(1) through B(4) and Paragraph C shall remain in effect after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion until such time as all Work required by the Contract Documents is completed. Equal or similar insurance coverages shall remain in effect if, after completion of the Work, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, returns to the Project to perform warranty or maintenance work pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents.

**E. WAIVERS of SUBROGATION**

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors performing construction or operations related to the Project, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss. But said waiver shall apply only to the extent the loss or damage is covered by builder's risk insurance applicable to the Work or to other property located within or adjacent to the Project, except such rights as they may have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner or Contractor as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the subcontractor, sub-subcontractors, suppliers, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The Policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to the person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The waivers provided for in this paragraph shall not be applicable to loss or damage that occurs after final acceptance of the Work.

**ARTICLE 38**  
**PERFORMANCE and PAYMENT BONDS**

**A. GENERAL**

Upon signing and returning the Construction Contract to the Owner for final approval and execution, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, furnish to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond (P&P Bonds), DCM Forms C-6 and C-7 as contained in the Project Manual, each in a penal sum equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. Each bond shall be on the form contained in the Project Manual, shall be executed by a surety company (Surety) acceptable to the Owner and duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama in the required amount. There shall be three original P&P Bonds submitted with original signatures for each of the three contracts required. The P&P bonds must be signed either on the same day or after the construction contract date. Each P&P Bond shall have attached thereto an original power of attorney (POA) of the signing official. The POA signature date must be the same day as the P&P Bond's signature date. All signatures must be present.

The provisions of this Article are not applicable to this Contract if the Contract Sum is less than \$100,000, unless bonds are required for this Contract in the Supplemental General Conditions.

**B. PERFORMANCE BOND**

Through the Performance Bond, the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to assure the prompt and faithful performance of the Contract and Contract Change Orders. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. In case of default on the part of the Contractor, the Surety shall take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of default on the part of the Contractor, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services, shall be recoverable under the Performance Bond.

**C. PAYMENT BOND**

Through the Payment Bond the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to guarantee that the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for, or in, the prosecution of the Work, including the payment of reasonable attorneys fees incurred by successful claimants or plaintiffs in civil actions on the Bond. Any person or entity indicating that they have a claim of nonpayment under the Bond shall, upon written request, be promptly furnished a certified copy of the Bond and Construction Contract by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, or Alabama Division of Construction Management, whomever is recipient of the request.

**D. CHANGE ORDERS**

The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

**E. EXPIRATION**

The obligations of the Contractor's performance bond surety shall be coextensive with the

contractor's performance obligations under the Contract Documents; provided, however, that the surety's obligation shall expire at the end of the one-year warranty period(s) of Article 35.

### **ARTICLE 39** **ASSIGNMENT**

The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole nor assign any moneys due or to become due to the Contractor thereunder without the previous written consent of the Owner (and of the Surety, in the case of a bonded Construction Contract). As prescribed by the Public Works Law, the Contract shall in no event be assigned to an unsuccessful bidder for the Contract whose bid was rejected because the bidder was not a responsible or responsive bidder.

### **ARTICLE 40** **CONSTRUCTION by OWNER or SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

#### **A. OWNER'S RESERVATION of RIGHT**

(1) The Owner reserves the right to self-perform, or to award separate contracts for, other portions of the Project and other Project related construction and operations on the site. The contractual conditions of such separate contracts shall be substantially similar to those of this Contract, including insurance requirements and the provisions of this Article. If the Contractor considers such actions to involve delay or additional cost under this Contract, notifications and assertion of claims shall be as provided in Article 20 and Article 23.

(2) When separate contracts are awarded, the term "Contractor" in the separate Contract Documents shall mean the Contractor who executes the respective Construction Contract.

#### **B. COORDINATION**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall be responsible for coordinating the activities of the Owner's forces and separate contractors with the Work of the Contractor. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and separate contractors, shall participate in reviewing and comparing their construction schedules relative to that of the Contractor when directed to do so, and shall make and adhere to any revisions to the construction schedule resulting from a joint review and mutual agreement.

#### **C. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE to WORK PERFORMED by OWNER**

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner self-performs construction or operations related to the Project, the Owner shall be subject to the same obligations to Contractor as Contractor would have to a separate contractor under the provision of this Article 40.

#### **D. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

(1) The Contractor shall reasonably accommodate the required introduction and storage of materials and equipment and performance of activities by the Owner and separate contractors and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's Work with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

(2) By proceeding with an element or portion of the Work that is applied to or performed on construction by the Owner or a separate contractor, or which relies upon their operations, the Contractor accepts the condition of such construction or operations as being suitable for the Contractor's Work, except for conditions that are not reasonably discoverable by the Contractor. If the Contractor discovers any condition in such construction or operations that is not suitable for the proper performance of the Work, the Contractor shall not proceed, but shall instead promptly notify the Architect in writing of the condition discovered.

(3) The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any costs incurred by a separate contractor and payable by the Owner because of acts or omissions of the Contractor. Likewise, the Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for any costs incurred by the Contractor because of the acts or omissions of a separate contractor.

(4) The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a separate contractor without the written consent of the Owner and separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Likewise, the Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold its consent allowing the Owner or a separate contractor to cut or otherwise alter the Work.

(5) The Contractor shall promptly remedy any damage caused by the Contractor to the construction or property of the Owner or separate contractors.

#### **ARTICLE 41** **SUBCONTRACTS**

##### **A. AWARD of SUBCONTRACTS and OTHER CONTRACTS for PORTIONS of the WORK**

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when delivering the executed Construction Contract, bonds, and evidence of insurance to the Architect, the Contractor shall also submit a listing of Subcontractors proposed for each principal portion of the Work and fabricators or suppliers proposed for furnishing materials or equipment fabricated to the design of the Contract Documents. This listing shall be in addition to any naming of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers that may have been required in the bid process. The Architect will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier proposed by the Contractor. The issuance of the Notice to Proceed in the absence of such objection by the Owner shall constitute notice that no reasonable objection to them is made.

(2) The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. Except in accordance with prequalification procedures as may be contained in the Contract Documents, through specified qualifications, or on the grounds of reasonable objection, the Owner may not restrict the Contractor's selection of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers.

(3) Upon the Owner's reasonable objection to a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier, the Contractor shall promptly propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner made reasonable objection was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Contract Change Order for any resulting difference if the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in this procedure.

(4) The Contractor shall not change previously selected Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers without notifying the Architect and Owner in writing of proposed substitute Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers. If the Owner does not make a reasonable objection to a proposed substitute within three working days, the substitute shall be deemed approved.

**B. SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS**

(1) The Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor and material supplier (and require every Subcontractor to so bind its subcontractors and material suppliers) to all the provisions of the Contract Documents as they apply to the Subcontractor's and material supplier's portion of the Work.

(2) Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner, nor to create a duty of the Architect, Owner, or Director to resolve disputes between or among the Contractor or its Subcontractors and suppliers or any other duty to such Subcontractors or suppliers.

**ARTICLE 42  
ARCHITECT'S STATUS**

A. The Architect is an independent contractor performing, with respect to this Contract, pursuant to an agreement executed between the Owner and the Architect. The Architect has prepared the Drawings and Specifications and assembled the Contract Document and is, therefore, charged with their interpretation and clarification as described in the Contract Documents. As a representative of the Owner, the Architect will endeavor to guard the Owner against variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Contractor. On behalf of the Owner, the Architect will administer the Contract as described in the Contract Documents during construction and the Contractor's one-year warranty.

B. So as to maintain continuity in administration of the Contract and performance of the Work, and to facilitate complete documentation of the project record, all communications between the Contractor and Owner regarding matters of or related to the Contract shall be directed through the Architect, unless direct communication is otherwise required to provide a legal notification. Unless otherwise authorized by the Architect, communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contractor, communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor.

**C. ARCHITECT'S AUTHORITY**

Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the following summarizes some of the authority vested in the Architect by the Owner with respect to the Construction Contract and as further described or conditioned in other Articles of these General Conditions of the Contract.

(1) **The Architect is authorized to:**

- (a) approve "minor" deviations as defined in Article 9, Submittals,
- (b) make "minor" changes in the Work as defined in Article 19, Changes in the Work,
- (c) reject or require the correction of Defective Work,
- (d) require the Contractor to stop the performance of Defective Work,



- (e) adjust an Application for Payment by the Contractor pursuant to Article 30, Certification and Approval of payments, and
- (f) issue Notices to Cure pursuant to Article 27.

**(2) The Architect is not authorized to:**

- (a) revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than “minor” deviations and changes) without concurrence of the Owner,
- (b) finally approve or accept any portion of the Work without concurrence of the Owner,
- (c) issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents,
- (d) issue Notice of Termination or otherwise terminate the Contract, or
- (e) require the Contractor to stop the Work except only to avoid the performance of Defective Work.

**D. LIMITATIONS of RESPONSIBILITIES**

(1) The Architect shall not be responsible to Contractors or to others for supervising or coordinating the performance of the Work or for the Construction Methods or safety of the Work, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

(2) The Architect will not be responsible to the Contractor (nor the Owner) for the Contractor’s failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or for acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable. However, the Architect will report to the Owner and Contractor any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.

(3) The Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by Owner and Contractor, and the Architect will not show partiality to either or be liable to either for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

(4) The Contractor’s remedies for additional time or expense arising out of or related to this Contract, or the breach thereof, shall be solely as provided for in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner, Architect, or its consultants for any actions or failures to act, whether such claim may be in contract, tort, strict liability, or otherwise, it being the agreement of the parties that the Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner or any agents of the Owner, including the Architect or its consultants, except as may be provided for claims or disputes submitted in accordance with Article 24. The Architect and Architect’s consultants shall be considered third party beneficiaries of this provision of the Contract and entitled to enforce same.

**E. ARCHITECT’S DECISIONS**

Decisions by the Architect shall be in writing. The Architect’s decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final and binding if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect’s decisions regarding disputes arising between the Contractor and Owner shall be advisory.

**ARTICLE 43  
CASH ALLOWANCES**

- A.** All allowances stated in the Contract Documents shall be included in the Contract Sum. Items

covered by allowances shall be supplied by the Contractor as directed by the Architect or Owner and the Contractor shall afford the Owner the economy of obtaining competitive pricing from responsible bidders for allowance items unless other purchasing procedures are specified in the Contract Documents.

- B.** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:
- (1) allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered to the Project site and all applicable taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
  - (2) the Contractor's costs for unloading, storing, protecting, and handling at the site, labor, installation, overhead, profit and other expenses related to materials or equipment covered by an allowance shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;
  - (3) if required, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted by Change Order to reflect the actual costs of an allowance.
- C.** Any selections of materials or equipment required of the Architect or Owner under an allowance shall be made in sufficient time to avoid delay of the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 44** **PERMITS, LAWS, and REGULATIONS**

**A. PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES**

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after award of the Construction Contract and which are in effect on the date of receipt of bids.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

**B. TAXES**

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, materials incorporated into the Work are exempt from sales and use tax pursuant to Section 40-9-33, Code of Alabama, 1975 as amended. The Owner, Contractor and its subcontractors shall be responsible for complying with rules and regulations of the Sales, Use, & Business Tax Division of the Alabama Department of Revenue regarding certificates and other qualifications necessary to claim such exemption when making qualifying purchases from vendors. The Contractor shall pay all applicable taxes that are not covered by the exemption of Section 40-9-33 and which are imposed as of the date of receipt of bids, including those imposed as of the date of receipt of bids but scheduled to go into effect after that date.

**C. COMPENSATION for INCREASES**

The Contractor shall be compensated for additional costs incurred because of increases in tax rates imposed after the date of receipt of bids.

**D. ALABAMA IMMIGRATION LAW**

Per ACT 2011-535 as codified in Title 31, Chapter 13 of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the State of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for all damages resulting therefrom.

**E. ALABAMA TRADE BOYCOTT LAW**

Per Act 2016-312 as codified in Title 41, Chapter 16, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they are not currently engaged in, and will not engage in, the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which this state can enjoy open trade.

**EE. ALABAMA ECONOMIC BOYCOTT LAW**

In compliance with Ala. Act No. 2023-409, by signing this contract, the contracting parties provide written verification that they, without violating controlling law or regulation, do not and will not, during the term of the contract engage in economic boycotts as the term "economic boycott" is defined in Section 1 of the Act. This requirement applies to contracts entered into on or after October 1, 2023 if a contracting party employs 10 or more employees and the contract could exceed \$15,000 over the term of the contract. Under Section 2 of the Act, the written verification may be waived if the contracting governmental entity determines based on cost and quality factors that such a waiver is clearly in the best interest of the public.

**F. ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX EXEMPT PROJECTS**

Per Act 2013-205 as codified in Title 40, Chapter 9, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

In bidding the work on a tax exempt project, the bid form shall provide an accounting for the tax savings.

**ARTICLE 45**  
**ROYALTIES, PATENTS, and COPYRIGHTS**

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of the inclusion of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems selected by the Contractor and used during the execution of or incorporated into the Work. This indemnification does

not apply to any suits or claims of infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has information that a specified material, method, or system is or may constitute an infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resulting loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

**ARTICLE 46**  
**USE of the SITE**

- A. The Contractor shall confine its operations at the Project site to areas permitted by the Owner and by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials, equipment, employees' vehicles, or debris. The Contractor's operations at the site shall be restricted to the sole purpose of constructing the Work, use of the site as a staging, assembly, or storage area for other business which the Contractor may undertake shall not be permitted.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, temporary facilities, such as storage sheds, shops, and offices may be erected on the Project site with the approval of the Architect and Owner. Such temporary buildings and/or utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor, and be removed at the Contractor's expense upon completion of the Work, unless the Owner authorizes their abandonment without removal.

**ARTICLE 47**  
**CUTTING and PATCHING**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, or patching that may be required to execute the Work to the results indicated in the Contract Documents or to make its parts fit together properly.
- B. Any cutting, patching, or excavation by the Contractor shall be supervised and performed in a manner that will not endanger persons nor damage or endanger the Work or any fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors.

**ARTICLE 48**  
**IN-PROGRESS and FINAL CLEANUP**

A. **IN-PROGRESS CLEAN-UP**

(1) The Contractor shall at all times during the progress of the Work keep the premises and surrounding area free from rubbish, scrap materials and debris resulting from the Work. Trash and combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate inside buildings or elsewhere on the premises. At no time shall any rubbish be thrown from window openings. Burning of trash and debris on site is not permitted.

(2) The Contractor shall make provisions to minimize and confine dust and debris resulting from construction activities.

**B. FINAL CLEAN-UP**

(1) Before Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance is achieved, the Contractor shall have removed from the Owner's property all construction equipment, tools, and machinery; temporary structures and/or utilities including the foundations thereof (except such as the Owner permits in writing to remain); rubbish, debris, and waste materials; and all surplus materials, leaving the site clean and true to line and grade, and the Work in a safe and clean condition, ready for use and operation.

(2) In addition to the above, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for the following special cleaning for all trades as the Work is completed:

(a) **Cleaning of all painted, enameled, stained, or baked enamel work:** Removal of all marks, stains, finger prints and splatters from such surfaces.

(b) **Cleaning of all glass:** Cleaning and removing of all stickers, labels, stains, and paint from all glass, and the washing and polishing of same on interior and exterior.

(c) **Cleaning or polishing of all hardware:** Cleaning and polishing of all hardware.

(d) **Cleaning all tile, floor finish of all kinds:** Removal of all splatters, stains, paint, dirt, and dust, the washing and polishing of all floors as recommended by the manufacturer or required by the Architect.

(e) **Cleaning of all manufactured articles, materials, fixtures, appliances, and equipment:** Removal of all stickers, rust stains, labels, and temporary covers, and cleaning and conditioning of all manufactured articles, material, fixtures, appliances, and electrical, heating, and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturers, unless otherwise required by the Architect; blowing out or flushing out of all foreign matter from all equipment, piping, tanks, pumps, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, fixtures, boilers, sanitizing potable water systems; and freeing identification plates on all equipment of excess paint and the polishing thereof.

**C. OWNER'S RIGHT to CLEAN-UP**

If the Contractor fails to comply with these clean-up requirements and then fails to comply with a written directive by the Architect to clean-up the premises within a specified time, the Architect or Owner may implement appropriate clean-up measures and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Contractor.

**ARTICLE 49**  
**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

A. Time is the essence of the Contract. Any delay in the completion of the Work required by the Contract Documents may cause inconvenience to the public and loss and damage to the Owner including but not limited to interest and additional administrative, architectural, inspection and supervision charges. By executing the Construction Contract, the Contractor agrees that the Contract Time is sufficient for the achievement of Substantial Completion.

B. The Contract Documents may provide in the Construction Contract or elsewhere for a certain dollar amount for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) will be liable to the Owner as liquidated

damages for each calendar day after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. If such daily liquidated damages are provided for, Owner and Contractor, and its Surety, agree that such amount is reasonable and agree to be bound thereby.

- C. If a daily liquidated damage amount is not otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, a time charge equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum may be made against the Contractor for the entire period after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work.
- D. The amount of liquidated damages due under either paragraph B or C, above, may be deducted by the Owner from the moneys otherwise due the Contractor in the Final Payment, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages sustained, or the amount may be recovered from Contractor or its Surety. If part of the Work is substantially completed within the Contract Time and part is not, the stated charge for liquidated damages shall be equitably prorated to that portion of the Work that the Contractor fails to substantially complete within the Contract Time. It is mutually understood and agreed between the parties hereto that such amount is reasonable as liquidated damages.

#### **ARTICLE 50** **USE of FOREIGN MATERIALS**

- A. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use materials, supplies, and products manufactured, mined, processed or otherwise produced in the United States or its territories, if same are available at reasonable and competitive prices and are not contrary to any sole source specification implemented under the Public Works Law.
- B. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use iron or steel, that are made a permanent part of the structure, produced in the United States if the Contract Documents require the use of iron or steel and do not limit its supply to a sole source pursuant to the Public Works Law. If the Owner decides that the procurement of domestic steel products becomes impractical as a result of national emergency, national strike, or other cause, the Owner shall waive this restriction.
- C. If domestic steel or other domestic materials, supplies, and products are not used in accordance with preceding Paragraphs A and B, the Contract Sum shall be reduced by an amount equal to any savings or benefits realized by the Contractor.
- D. This Article applies only to Public Works projects financed entirely by the State of Alabama or any political subdivision of the state.

#### **ARTICLE 51** **PROJECT SIGN**

- A. Fully locally-funded State Agency and Public Higher Education projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is \$100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign. Other conditions besides the contract sum may warrant waiver of this requirement, but only with approval of the Technical Staff.
- B. Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner; if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign in the project manual.

- C. Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of the contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects.

When required per the above conditions, the project sign shall be erected in a prominent location selected by the Architect and Owner and shall be maintained in good condition until completion of Work. If the Contract involves Work on multiple sites, only one project sign is required, which shall be erected on one of the sites in a location selected by the Architect and Owner. Slogan: The title of the current PSCA Act should be placed on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.

END of  
GENERAL CONDITIONS of the CONTRACT

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.
  - 1. Before submitting proposals, Bidders shall read entire specifications, including all divisions, and familiarize themselves with requirements respecting all Alternates, and also how each section of the work is affected by acceptance or omission of Alternates.
  - 2. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 3. Bidders shall state on the Bid Form the amount to amend the Base Bid for making the following changes, including all incidental omissions, additions, and adjustments as may be necessary or required by such changes
- B. The Owner will award the Alternates in accordance with and as stated in The DCM Instructions to Bidders, 15. A - D and located at the front of this Project Specification Manual.
- C. Before signing the Contracts, the successful Contractor should be familiar with all Alternates and requirements. After signing the contracts, there will be no allowance or extra compensation paid to the Contractor because of omission or ignorance of said requirements.

1.2 Definitions

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 Procedures

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.



1.4 Schedule:

A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

ALTERNATE PRICES ARE REQUIRED AS FOLLOWS:

Alternate No 1 (Additive) Storm Sewer Pipe Installation

The amount to be added to Base Bid for storm pipe installation indicated on sheets C3.1

Alternate No 2 (Additive) New Sidewalk and Retaining Wall

The amount to be added to Base Bid for the new road and retaining wall indicated on sheets C1.2, C2.1, C3.2, C4.3, C4.4, C4.5 and A1.0. Selective demolition of the concrete retaining wall shall be included in this alternate as required to install the new road construction.

Alternate No 3 (Additive) Demolition of Existing Concrete Retaining Wall

The amount to be added to Base Bid to remove the existing retaining wall at the field perimeter is indicated on sheet A1.0. An 8' tall black vinyl fence with wind screen shall be installed in its place as part of this alternate.

Alternate No 4 (Additive) New Jumbotron (Allowance #8)

The amount to be added to Base Bid for to provide a new jumbotron as indicated on sheet A1.0. All structure and electrical rough-in shall be included in this alternate. All electrical work indicated on sheet E2.1 shall also be part of this alternate/ allowance"

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing handling and processing allowances.

Selected materials, services and equipment, and in some cases, their installation is shown and specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials, services and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. Additional requirements, if necessary, will be issued by Change Order. **Allowances indicated shall be included in the Base Bid or Alternates as indicated.**

B. Types of allowances required include the following:

1. Lump sum allowances.
2. Contingency allowance.

C. Procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders are included in the General Conditions of the Contract, Article 43.

1.3 Selection and Purchase

At the earliest feasible date after Contract award, advise the Architect of the date when the final selection and purchase of each service, product or system described by an allowance must be completed in order to avoid delay in performance of the Work.

A. When requested by the Architect, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections; including recommendations that are relevant to performance of the Work.

B. Purchase products and systems as selected by the Architect from the designated supplier.

C. Specific service providers, i.e., geotechnical and landscaping, shall be selected by the Owner.

1.4 Submittals

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances. Reduction and addition in allowances shall be in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to indicate actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

1.5 Contingency Allowances

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed for the Owner's purposes, and only by written approval which designate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. **With the exception of quantity allowances, all allowances indicated are contingency allowances and therefore the Owner may transfer balances for other discretionary uses. Overhead and profit margins SHALL NOT BE ADDED to any amount drawn from original Allowance(s) regardless of the indicated use.**
- C. Invoicing Procedures:
1. Each contingency allowance shall be a "line item" on the Schedule of Values which is an attachment to the Application and Certificate for Payment as referenced in the "General Conditions of the Contract, Article 29.B".
  2. A copy of actual invoices paid by the Contractor and used against the respective Allowance(s), shall be included with the General Contractor's Application for Payment. This will allow all parties to know the remaining balance of Allowance(s) at all times.
  3. Overages:  
Contractor shall submit to the Architect all costs associated with prior approved overages of Allowance(s). The Architect will prepare change order for these prior approved overages.
  4. Unused Balance:  
Prior to final Application of Payment, Contractor shall submit total costs associated with Allowance(s). These costs should correspond with Schedule of Values from previous Applications for Payment plus any new charges. The Architect will prepare a change order to credit unused amounts. All changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

Inspect products covered by an allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2 Preparation

Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related construction activities.

3.3 Schedule of Allowances

Allowance No. 1: Include a contingency allowance of \$250,000.00 for the Owner's use throughout the project for unforeseen conditions as directed by the Architect.

Allowance No. 2: Include a contingency allowance of \$600.00 per thousand for the purchase of brick. Brick masonry installation and all associated materials shall be included

under Base Bid. Premium cost above \$600.00 per thousand for special shape brick, solid brick, and accent brick shall not be provided through this allowance and shall be included in the Base Bid.

Allowance No. 3: Include a quantity allowance of 2,500 cubic yards of replacement of unsuitable soils with compacted structural fill. This Base Bid grading shall include the required cutting and filling of the existing grade to the proposed subgrade elevation. Onsite Geotechnical engineer shall determine if unsuitable soils are present. Unit price is provided for the addition to or deletion from this assumed amount. Refer to Section 02300.

Allowance No. 4: Include a contingency allowance of \$20,000.00 to provide Fire Department Radio Transponder.

Allowance No. 5: Include a contingency allowance of \$10,000.00 as an AID -to-Construction for utility fees.

Allowance No. 6: Include a quantity allowance under Base Bid for providing an additional 2 ton of in-place medium – heavy structural steel system construction, not otherwise indicated, to be shop fabricated, primed, and installed at the direction of the architect. This steel may be used throughout the project at multiple locations of any divisible quantity denomination or location, including but not limited to: lintels, beams, columns, shelf angles, edge angles, bent plates, rebar, joists, etc.

Allowance No. 7: Include a quantity allowance under Base Bid for providing an additional 1 ton of in-place miscellaneous steel system construction, not otherwise indicated, to be fabricated, primed, and installed at the direction of the architect. This steel may be used throughout the project at multiple locations of any divisible quantity denomination or location, including but not limited to: finished railings, clip angles, embeds, stair components, etc.

Allowance No. 8: Include a \$400,000.00 allowance for the jumbotron installation, structure, and electrical/ data as indicated on sheet A1.0. The Owner will purchase the board by separate contract. The contractor cost to install the unit will be covered under this allowance.

Allowance No. 9: Include a \$25,000.00 allowance for graphics.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary (Special) Conditions and Modifications and other Division - 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of the Section.

1.2 Project / Work Identification

Project name is Additions and Alterations to Homer Smiles Stadium

A. General Description:

1. In general, the project shall consist of selective demolition and new construction including, but not limited to:

Site work, new multi-level, concrete block wall construction, with brick veneer, aluminum windows and aluminum storefront system, standing seam roof on composite deck system, on pre-engineered structural steel trusses, interior concrete block wall and paint finish, acoustical tile ceiling, hard tile floor and wall finishes, vinyl and carpet floor finishes, plus plumbing, mechanical and electrical work as required to perform the work under this Contract for Homer Smiles Stadium and to properly join, connect and finish the new work to bring all to final, finished completion in first class manner ready for use by the Owner, all in strict accordance with Contract Documents including plans and specifications as prepared by Lathan Associates Architects, P. C., Hoover, Alabama; and shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the proper completion of the building and other work as called for in the drawings and / or specifications dated June 28, 2024.

2. The Base Bid shall include all work shown or specified.
3. See Section 01010 for Alternates.
4. See Section 01020 for Allowances.
5. It is the intent and requirement under this Contract to accomplish all demolition and preparation necessary to perform the Work under this Contract and to properly join, connect and finish the new work to bring all to final, finished completion in first class manner ready for use by Owner.

B. Contractor's Duties: Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:

1. Labor, materials and equipment.
2. Tools, construction equipment and machinery.
3. Water, heat, conditioning and utilities required for construction shall be provided by the Contractor.
4. Other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Including hoist if same required for access to site. Provide own telephone service and sanitary portable toilet facilities.

5. Secure and pay for permits, impact fees, government fees, and licenses. This will include, but not be limited to, all permits required by ADEM , the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers and all fees required by State of Alabama, Division of Construction Management.
6. Give required notices.
7. Comply with codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities which bear on performance of the Work.
8. Promptly submit written notice to the Architect of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that drawings and specifications comply with codes and regulations.
9. Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ unfit persons or persons not skilled in assigned tasks. **Smoking is prohibited on site.**
10. **Comply with Owner's Covid-19 safety measures, and requirements.**
11. It is intended that all items and systems shown or specified be furnished and installed complete and fully operational when all work is in place and in use. Where more than one trade is involved, the General Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and resolution of disputes between his subcontractors and material suppliers regarding responsibility for furnishing and installing individual parts, systems, materials, connections, proper separation, hardware, adapters, surface preparation, relationship conflicts, supports, blocking and all similar items required for the complete and fully functional weathertight installation of the work.

C. Related Contract Documents:

Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the Contract Documents include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site.
2. Alterations and coordination with existing work.
3. Work to be performed concurrently by the Owner.
4. Work to be performed concurrently by separate contractors.
5. Work to be performed subsequent to work under this Contract.
6. Equipment / Material assigned as work of the Contract.
7. Requirements for partial Owner occupancy prior to substantial completion of the Contract Work.
8. Safety for and protection for occupancy, operation of existing facilities and construction to remain.

D. Summary by References:

Work of the Contract can be summarized by references to the Contract, General Conditions, Supplementary (Special Requirements) Conditions, Specification Sections, Drawings, addenda and modifications to the Contract Documents issued subsequent to the initial printing of the project manual and including, but not necessarily limited to, printed material referenced by any of these.

It is recognized that work of the Contract is also unavoidably affected or influenced by governing regulations, natural phenomenon including weather conditions and other forces outside the Contract Documents.

- E. The Owner may provide certain items of furniture, equipment, etc. Coordinate for utility rough-in and / or installation.

1.3 Contractor's Use of Premises:

A. General:

During the entire construction period the Contractor shall have the exclusive use of that portion of the phased contract work limits for construction operations, in accord with approved phasing plan schedule.

The Contractor shall limit his use of the premises to the work indicated, so as to allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.

Use of the Site:

Confine operations at the site to the areas and limits permitted under the Contract and by law, ordinances, permits, and special conditions and special project procedures and coordination sections of the documents. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project construction.

1. Keep existing driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and his employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
  2. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to the areas indicated. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off site. Storage of material in the phased contract work limits shall be confined to noncombustible / non-hazard material that is scheduled for immediate use (no longer than 24-hour storage).
  3. Lock mechanized or motorized construction equipment, when parked and unattended, so as to prevent unauthorized use. Do not leave such vehicles or equipment unattended with the motor running or the ignition key in place. Release hydraulic pressure when equipment is not in use. All vehicles delivering materials to the site shall be manned at all times, no exception.
- B. Confine operations at site to areas and limits permitted by law, ordinances, permits, Contract Documents and SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.
  - C. Assume full responsibility for insurance, protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.
  - D. Coordinate with the Owner and schedule deliveries and unloading to prevent traffic congestion blocking of access or interference with Work. Arrange deliveries to avoid larger accumulations of materials than can be suitably stored at site.

- E. Contractor to pay for, or satisfactorily repair, all damages incident to their Work, to sidewalks, streets, other public or private property, or to any public utilities occurring during period of work under Contract.
- F. Owner furnished and installed items that may require coordination between this General Contractor and Owner assigned agent. Contractor should also verify requirements for utility rough-ins for Owner furnished equipment.
- G. Contractor shall maintain all existing adjacent building exits passable for emergency pedestrian egress.
- H. **Comply with Owner's Covid-19 safety measures, and requirements.**

1.4 Owner Occupancy / Partial Owner Occupancy:

The Owner reserves the right to place and install equipment as necessary in completed areas of the building and to occupy such completed areas prior to substantial completion, provided that such occupancy does not substantially interfere with completion of the work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the work or any part of the work.

1.5 Alterations and Coordination:

A. General:

The work of this contract includes coordination of the entire work of the project, including preparation of general coordination drawings, diagrams and schedules, and control of site utilization, from beginning of construction activity through project close-out and warranty periods.

B. Alterations:

Where applicable, requirements of the Contract Documents apply to alteration work in the same manner as to new construction.

C. General:

To expedite delivery and for other purposes in his own best interests, the Owner, before the date of the Contract, may negotiate purchase orders or make other commitments with supplies of material and equipment to be incorporated into the work by the Contractor. These purchase orders and commitments will be assigned to the Contractor for installation.

1.6 Miscellaneous Provisions (to include, but not be limited, by the following):

- A. Provide all rough-in and utility connections for all Owner Furnished Equipment, all new plumbing fixtures, and for all new electrical fixtures, switches and outlets, etc.
- B. Complete Plumbing, Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Electrical systems.
- C. Preparation of new finishes as called for in Finish Schedule and related specified Sections.
- D. Rework and refinish those areas including ceiling tile and grid disturbed by work of Divisions 15 and 16, cutting and patching as required for these specifications. Strict coordination with the Architect and Owner's assigned project representative is mandatory.



E. Mechanical / Electrical Requirements of General Work:

1. General:

Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable requirements of Division 15 Sections for mechanical provisions within units of general (Division 2 - 14) Work. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable requirements of Division 16 Sections for electrical provisions within units of general (Division 2 - 14) Work.

Service Connections: Refer to Division 15 and Division 16 Sections for the characteristics of the mechanical and electrical services to be connected to units of general work. Provide units manufactured or fabricated for proper connection to and utilization of available services.

Except as otherwise indicated, final connection of mechanical services to general work is defined as being mechanical work, and final connection of electrical services to general work is defined as electrical work.

2. Electrical Requirements:

Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable provisions of The National Electrical Code (NEC) and standards by National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), for electrical components of general work. Provide Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled products where applicable. See Division 16 and electrical drawings.

F. Performance Requirements for Completed Work

The Contract Documents indicate the intended occupancy and utilization of the building and its individual systems and facilities. Compliance with governing regulations is intended and required for the work and for the Owner's occupancy and utilization. In addition to the requirement that every element of the work comply with applicable requirements of the contract documents, it is also required that the work as a whole comply with the general building performance requirements.

1.7 Utilities for Construction:

Make all arrangements necessary to connect to all utilities required to accomplish work under this contract. The Contractor will be solely responsible for connection to utilities required for construction of this Contract.

A. The Owner shall pay for water and electricity usage bills required for normal construction purposes.

B. The Contractor shall provide reasonable heat, cooling and ventilation within the building as required until the mechanical system has been completed, connected and in operation in the normal sequence of construction. This is not "in addition" to any normal requirement for heating, cooling and ventilation under this Contract, but is to clarify that a subcontractor or a Separate Contractor may benefit from the existence of these systems.

C. Temporary Electrical Lighting and Power:

Until permanent electrical power is installed and until the building lighting fixtures are installed in the normal sequence of construction, the General Contractor will make available in each general area of the contract work, outlets to which the Separate Contractors may connect for temporary lighting and single phase electrical power. The General Contractor will pay all costs for this temporary utility extension and remove this temporary source when permanent electrical lighting and power outlets are installed. When, in the normal sequence of construction, the building lights are installed and connected and the building electrical outlets installed, the use of these

shall be available for use by the subcontractor and/or Separate Contractors at no cost to them. All temporary electrical lighting and power for Separate Contractors shall be single phase, except the General Contractor will provide sufficient three-phase service as required for the operation and testing of certain items of Equipment. Verify all electrical service and phasing prior to construction.

1.8 Requirements of Separate Contractors will be as follows:

- A. Separate Contractors to enter the building site to accomplish his work at the approval of the building General Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with the General Contractor and shall be subject to the General Contractor as to schedule and locations within the site for him to accomplish his work. The General Contractor is responsible for and is in charge of the building site.
- B. The Separate Contractor is entitled to storage, access and work space inside the building in the same manner and subject to the same conditions and requirements as subcontractors for the building contract. The Separate Contractor will be advised of the availability of storage space (location coordinated by the General Contractor), and of responsibility to vacate and clean in time for final finish work.
- C. Separate Contractors are liable for any damage to the building. The Separate Contractor shall immediately make good any stain, harm or damage to the building caused by his forces. Most particularly, his attention is directed to need for caution in not damaging ceiling tile and wall finishes. Before final payment will be made to a Separate Contractor, he must have settled with the building General Contractor for any damage done.
- D. Separate Contractor must provide own toilet and telephone facilities (or make arrangements with the General Contractor as to pay rent for his share of cost).
- E. Separate Contractor to make provisions for his own safety and to accomplish his work in compliance with all National and Local Safety Regulations.
- F. Remove own trash and debris; each Separate Contractor to completely remove all trash and debris, caused by his work, from the building, and from the site.
- G. Do not allow dust to be exhausted through mechanical system.
- H. This Contractor to clean building exterior and interior as outlined in Section 01700-CLEAN UP.

1.9 Quality Control

- A. Shop Drawings and Product Approval:  
Compliance with Shop Drawing checking by the Contractor then submittal for approval to the Architect as required by GENERAL CONDITIONS and SUBMITTALS - SECTION 01350 .
- B. Material Approval:  
Compliance with SUBMITTALS - SECTION 01350 for submittal of products for approval by Architect before delivery of same to jobsite.
- C. Qualifications of Workmen:  
In acceptance or rejection of the work of the Sections specified herein, and in particularly that work involved with the application of finish materials, the Architect

will make no allowance for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.

D. Special Inspections:

Compliance with special inspection requirements of the International Building Code is the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.10 Patch and Repair Work:

Patch and Repair work under this Contract (in addition to work specified and indicated on the drawings) shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Maintain fire integrity of walls, floors, ceilings and structure where piercing or openings are made. Use safing material as specified herein for approved UL poke-through applications.

1.11 N.I.C. Items:

Items noted as Not In Contract (N.I.C.) are to be furnished by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS - SECTION 01030

The Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Modified General Conditions and Special Project Requirements as set forth herein are applicable to the work under every Division and Section of these Specifications.

### TIME FOR COMPLETION

All work under this Contract shall be complete and ready for Owner occupancy by July 31, 2025. The work under this contract shall commence within Ten (10) calendar days from date of Notice To Proceed.

### TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE

The Owner must occupy the work within the completion time indicated herein. Delivery time for equipment and material provided under this contract shall include lead time for storage and ready installation within time limits of the work. Coordination of Owner furnished/Contractor installed equipment and/or materials shall be considered within time limits of the work.

### BID GUARANTY

The base bid proposal shall be guaranteed for a period of Sixty (60) days after date of proposal. Alternate proposals (additive or deductive), if requested, shall be guaranteed for a period of Ninety (90) days after date of signing contract. Unit prices, if requested, shall be guaranteed until the date of final acceptance of the project by the Owner. Upon receipt of the drafted construction contract, the contractor shall have no more than fourteen (14) days to execute and return the construction contract to the architect with all supporting documentation in correct order.

### INSURANCE

All projects require Builder's Risk Insurance

### OWNER

All papers shall be delivered to the Owner, unless otherwise specified in writing to the Contractor. Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Specification it shall refer to:

LEEDS CITY BOARD OF EDUCATION  
1517 HURST AVENUE NE  
LEEDS, AL 35094

### ARCHITECT

Wherever the term "Architect" is used in the Specifications, it shall refer to:

LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P. C.  
300 CHASE PARK SOUTH, SUITE 200  
HOOVER, AL 35244

who by contract with the Owner, is authorized to prepare all drawings, details, and specifications for this work.

After the award of this contract, supervision of the work will be performed by the aforementioned Architect, his duly authorized representatives, or his duly appointed successor as may be designated in writing to the Contractor by the Owner.

### APPLICABLE CODES AND AUTHORITIES

#### A. Codes

1. The work of this project shall be in accordance with the State Building Code. The State Building Code adopted by the Division of Construction Management is the 2021 International Code. The following companion codes to the 2021 International

Code are also adopted:

- a. 2021 – International Existing Building Code.
- b. 2021 – International Plumbing Code.
- c. 2021 – International Fuel Gas Code.
- d. 2021 – International Mechanical Code.
- e. 2020 – National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).
- f. 2021 – International Fire Code.
- g. ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1 – 2013 Energy Standard for Buildings.
- h. 2010 – ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
- i. 2019 NFPA 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (NFPA 72).

2. The requirements of the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design supersede the accessibility requirements contained in the International Building Code and ANSI A117.1.
3. Promptly notify the Architect, in writing, if any of the contract documents are in conflict or variance with applicable codes, laws and ordinances. All changes will be made by written addenda or modifications.

**B. Precedence of Codes**

1. In case of conflict between the State Building Code, local codes, the Life Safety Code enforced by the State Fire Marshal, or other codes, the most stringent requirements shall prevail.
2. All food preparation facilities, private water systems, and sewage disposal systems shall also meet the requirements of and be approved by the applicable county health department.

**C. Authorities, including but not limited to:**

1. State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management (DCM)
2. Local Municipalities
3. Secure and pay for permits, impact fees, government fees and licenses. This will include, but not be limited to, all permits and/or fees required by ADEM, State of Alabama and the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers.

- D.** If any work is performed knowing it to be contrary to such codes, law, ordinances, rules and regulations and without notice to the Architect, the Contractor assumes full responsibility therefore and shall bear all costs for compliance thereto.

**FIRE ALARM REQUIREMENTS**

The Certified Fire Alarm Act requires that every business who installs fire alarm systems in commercial occupancies must be licensed as a Certified Fire Alarm Contractor. The contractor must have a NICET Level III Technician in a position of responsibility, and the license will be issued in the name of the certificate holder and the contractor. The Certified Fire Alarm Act also requires that technicians working for the Certified Contractor must hold a current NICET Level II or equivalent certification. Contractors wishing to bid on fire alarm work must show evidence at the pre-bid conference that he/she meets the certification requirements of the Act and holds a permit issued by the State Fire Marshal.

Act 2009-657, effective August 1, 2012, requires fire alarm contractors to be permitted through the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office. In accordance with §34-33A-9, if a fire alarm contractor is going to do work in State of Alabama, the contractor must deliver to the local building official a copy of their State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit. In addition, the DCM requires the following:

**For work involving fire alarm systems, General Contractors must provide a copy of the fire alarm contractor's State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit to the DCM Inspector at the pre-construction conference.**

#### NONRESIDENT BIDDERS

Nonresident bidders must accompany any written bid documents with a written opinion of an attorney at law licensed to practice law in such nonresident bidders' state of domicile, as to the preferences, if any or none, granted by the law of that state to its own business entities whose principal places of business are in that state in the letting of any or all public contracts.

#### PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A conference of intended bidders may be held by the Owner prior to the time for the opening of bids for the purpose of presenting and explaining the policies of the Board. Notification of date and place for conference shall be given by written addenda.

#### PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A conference shall be held at the job site no later than two weeks following the date of "NOTICE TO PROCEED". The purpose of this conference is to define the duties and responsibilities of the Architect, Owner, Contractor and The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management. All forms, procedures, schedules and other pertinent requirements will be discussed.

The pre-construction conference can be scheduled once the construction contract is fully-executed. Benchmarks must then be met for required inspections listed in the [Pre-Construction Conference Checklist](#) including periodic and special inspections when applicable, final inspections, and year-end inspections. \$750K or Less projects with a contract awarded on or after 10/01/22 are exempt from Permit Fees. A copy of the check List is provided along with a Sample of the Pre-Construction Conference Agenda.

#### PRE-ROOFING CONFERENCE

A Pre-Roofing Conference is required before any roofing materials are installed. This conference shall be conducted by a representative of the Architect and attended by representatives of the Owner, DCM Inspector, General Contractor, Roofing Contractor, Sheet Metal Contractor, Roof Deck Manufacturer (if applicable), and the Roofing Materials Manufacturer. If equipment of substantial size is to be placed on the roof, the Mechanical Contractor must also attend this meeting.

The Pre-Roofing Conference is intended to clarify demolition (for renovation or re-roofing projects) and application requirements for work to be completed before roofing operations can begin. This would include a detailed review of the shop drawings, submittal data and samples. If conflict exists between the specifications and the Manufacturer's requirements, this shall be resolved. If this Pre-Roofing Conference cannot be satisfactorily concluded without further inspection and investigation by any of the parties present, it shall be reconvened at the earliest possible time to avoid delay of the work. In no case, should the work proceed without inspection of all roof deck areas and substantial agreement on all points.

**The Representative for the Roofing Materials Manufacturer shall bring a copy of the warranty(ies) for the roofing material(s) for comparison to the warranty(ies) specified. This sample warranty is required to be job specific, covering all requirements, per the specifications. If the sample warranty isn't provided as required, the conference will be voided, an inspection fee will be issued, and it will have to be rescheduled.**

The following are to be accomplished during the conference:

1. Review all Factory Mutual and Underwriters Laboratories requirements listed in the specifications and resolve any questions or conflicts that may arise.
2. Establish trade-related job schedules, including the installation of roof-mounted mechanical

- equipment.
3. Establish roofing schedule and work methods that will prevent roof damage.
  4. Require that all roof penetrations and walls be in place prior to installing the roof.
  5. Establish those areas on the job site that will be designated as work and storage areas for roofing operations.
  6. Establish weather and working temperature conditions to which all parties must agree.
  7. Establish acceptable methods of protecting the finished roof if any trades must travel across or work on or above any areas of the finished roof.

The Architect shall prepare a written report indicating actions taken and decisions made at this Pre-Roofing Conference. This report shall be made a part of the project records and copies furnished to the General Contractor, the Owner, The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management and the DCM Inspector.

**Regardless of whether or not the sample warranty has been submitted to the Architect, a copy of the warranty must be provided to the DCM Inspector by the Manufacturer at this Pre-Roofing Conference.**

#### PRE-FINISHES CONFERENCE

If elected by the Architect, a conference shall be held at the job site within two weeks prior to the installation of finishes. All Contractors involved with finish work are required to attend. The purpose of this conference is to discuss finish work, coordination issues, the Owner's and Architect's expectations of quality and workmanship and the position of the Owner and Architect regarding poor quality and workmanship. This conference must be scheduled two weeks in advance of any finish installation.

#### LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND PRINCIPAL MATERIAL SUPPLIERS

A copy shall be prepared by the successful Contractor and delivered to Architect within **Twenty-Four (24) hours after bid**. List shall show following information on each Subcontractor and/or Supplier:

- A. Name of Subcontractor and/or Supplier
- B. Complete mailing address
- C. Telephone Number
- D. Person to contact and position in organization
- E. Scope of Work to be performed by Subcontractor and percent of total contract.
- F. For work involving fire alarm systems, General Contractor's must submit a copy of the Fire Alarm contractor's State Fire Marshall's Fire Alarm Permit at the same time as submission of the subcontractor and supplier list to Architect. The architect or engineer shall reject fire alarm contractors who cannot provide a copy of the required permit.

This list may also be emailed to [submittals@lathanassociates.com](mailto:submittals@lathanassociates.com).

#### PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND CHARTS

One hard copy prepared by Contractor and delivered to Architect at beginning of job. Five (5) additional copies must be submitted with each monthly request for payment showing actual progress. The schedule shall be in the form of an Analog Bar Chart Schedule of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion at any time. The Contractor shall enter on the Chart his actual progress, preferably at the end of each week, but in any event, at the end of each month, and deliver to the Architect five (5) copies thereof and attach one to his monthly Application for Partial Payment.

#### CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 30 days of the date established for "Commencement

of the Work".

1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values".
2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicated graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.
5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.
6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

B. Work Stages

Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the work, including testing and installation.

C. Cost Correlation

At the head of the schedule, provide a two-item cost correlation line, indicating "precalculated" and "actual" costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.

D. Distribution

Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.

When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

E. Schedule Updating and Progress Photographs

Revise the schedule after each bi-weekly meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the copies of updated schedule concurrently with progress photographs and report of each meeting to the Owner and Architect.

NOTICE OF SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION

The Owner is a tax-exempt agency. Materials incorporated into the Work are exempt from sales and use tax, therefore Contractor shall NOT include sales and use taxes in his Bid. Pursuant to Alabama Act No. 2013-205 (effective 5/9/2013), Contractors bidding the Work shall be required to attach "Accounting of Sales Tax"



(DCM) Form C-3A-Sales Tax) to their Bid. **FAILURE OF THE CONTRACTOR TO COMPLETE THIS ATTACHMENT TO BID PROPOSAL FORM INDICATING THE SALES TAX AS REQUIRED BY ACT 2013-205, SECTION 1 (g) SHALL RENDER THE BID NON-RESPONSIVE.**

It shall be the responsibility of the successful Contractor and any Subcontractor working under the same contract to apply for a Certificate of Exemption from the Alabama Department of Revenue for this specific project and to comply with all ADOR rules and regulations. The Owner shall not consider claims for additional costs resultant of the Contractor's or its subcontractors' failure to comply with such rules and regulations.

However, the Owner may elect to issue Form ST: PAA1 Purchasing Agent Appointment which appoints the Contractor as Agent to purchase materials Tax-Exempt. In this case, invoices must be transmitted for direct payment by the Owner.

#### DAMAGE TO PROPERTY

- A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all work of this contract prior to such work achieving official Substantial Completion as per ARTICLE 32 of the General Conditions of the Contract; and for providing adequate insurance, including: project specific Builder's Risk Insurance and Flood Insurance to cover the following:
1. Any damage to or loss of stored materials.
  2. Any damage to or loss of in-place work.
  3. Any damage to or loss of any portion of on-site or off-site property, existing or new, resulting from failure of or omission of protective measures; or caused by the work of this contract, including but not limited to: property, furnishings, contents or loss of revenue.

The Contractor shall be further responsible for promptly correcting or remedying of any such damage or loss; and shall exercise all reasonable measures to minimize any resulting delays to the projects original completion schedule.

- B. Damaged work shall be considered Defective Work.

#### USER FEES - CONTRACTOR

The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management has adopted a new rule, Administrative Rule 170X-8 Collection of User Fees. The full text of Administrative Rule 170X-8 is available on The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management's website. It is the responsibility of the General Contractor to visit The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management website to verify these rules.

#### PERMIT FEE

A permit fee will be required for projects exceeding \$750,000. All projects will be inspected by The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management. The permit fee is outlined in the Administrative Rule 170X-8.

DCM Form C-8, "General Conditions of the Construction Contract", Article 44, Para. A, states the following:

"Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses and all inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after award of the Construction Contract and which are in effect on the date of receipt of bids."

For public works projects falling under The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management's jurisdiction and bid after October 1, 2014, the Architect shall include a copy of The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management user fee schedule in the project manual and specify that the permit fee is to be included in the contractor's bid and paid by the Contractor.

The Pre-Construction Conference cannot be held until both (1) the permit fee and (2) the signed construction contract has been received by The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management.

<b>PERMIT FEE SCHEDULE WORKSHEET</b>	
<b>Cost Categories</b>	<b>Permit Fee Calculation</b>
Less than \$1000	N/A
\$1001 – \$50,000	Cost of the Work minus \$1,000 = _____ /1000 x \$5.00 = _____ + \$15.00 = Permit Fee Due
\$50,001 – \$100,000	Cost of the Work minus \$50,000 = _____ /1000 x \$4.00 = _____ + \$260.00 = Permit Fee Due
\$100,001 – \$500,000	Cost of the Work minus \$100,000 = _____ /1000 x \$3.00 = _____ + \$460.00 = Permit Fee Due
\$500,001 and up	Cost of the Work minus \$500,000 = _____ /1000 x \$2.00 = _____ + \$1,660.00 = Permit Fee Due

## INSPECTIONS

**Scheduling** - The contractor will contact the architect by e-mail at [inspections@lathanassociates.com](mailto:inspections@lathanassociates.com) of the date the project will be ready for an inspection.

- The Architect will contact The State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management (DCM) Inspector to schedule the first available date for the inspection. Inspections must be requested minimum 14 days in advance.
- When the DCM Inspector confirms the inspection time, the Architect will send an e-mail confirming the inspection time and date.
- Cancellations of any scheduled inspection must be received in writing by e-mail no less than 48 hours prior to the scheduled inspection. If an inspection is cancelled, it will be rescheduled subject to the DCM Inspector's availability.
- If an inspection is cancelled less than 48 hours prior to the scheduled inspection, the re-inspection fee of \$1,500 will be charged to the General Contractor.
- If an inspection is held and the project is not deemed ready for inspection or it does not pass the inspection, a re-inspection fee of \$1,500 will be charged to the General Contractor.

**Minimum Requirements** - The following minimum requirements listed below are provided to aid the contractors and architect in determining if a project is ready for a required inspection.

- Pre-Construction Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Major Subcontractors, DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Signed construction contract
    - Verification of payment of permit fee
    - Fire Alarm Contractor's Certification (from State Fire Marshal)
    - ADEM permit, if more than 1 acre of land is disturbed
- Pre-Roofing Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Roofing Subcontractor, Roofing Manufacturer's Representative, DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Roofing submittals must be approved by the architect prior to Pre-Roofing Conference
    - Roofing manufacturer must provide documentation that roof design and roofing materials meet code requirements for wind uplift and impact resistance
    - Copy of sample roofing warranty
- Above-Ceiling Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, MEP Engineers, Major Subcontractors DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - All work must be completed except for installation of ceiling tiles and/or hard ceilings
    - Space must be conditioned
    - Permanent power must be connected unless otherwise arranged with the DCM Inspector
- Life Safety Inspections and Final Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, Major Subcontractors, Local Fire Marshal, DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Fire alarm certification
    - Provide Smoke Machine for testing of Duct Detectors
    - General Contractor's 5-Year Roofing Warranty (DCM Form C-9)
    - Roofing manufacturer's guaranty
    - Above ground and below ground sprinkler certifications
    - Completed Certificate of Structural Engineer 's Observations for storm shelters
    - Emergency and exit lighting tests
    - Fire alarm must be monitored
    - Elevator Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
    - Boiler/Vessels Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
    - Flush test for underground sprinkler lines (witnessed by local fire marshal, fire chief and/or DCM Inspector)
    - Flush/pressure test for new and/or existing fire hydrants
    - Must have clear egress/access and emergency (for first responders) access to building
    - Must have ADA access completed

- Year-End Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, DCM Inspector and /or Major subcontractors may also be required to attend
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Owner 's list of documented warranty items

## MATERIALS

ALL MATERIALS FOR THIS PROJECT SHALL BE ASBESTOS FREE.

## PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

Contractor shall confine his operations to the project work limits of this contract and shall maintain required exit and fire safety requirements as well as Owner's security requirements. Protect adjoining spaces and cause no damage to same; any damage to be immediately repaired.

### A. Protection of Work and the Public

Provide adequate protection, in full accordance with local, State and Federal regulations, for the work in progress as well as for the public and others using the site, until the completion of all work.

Provide suitable signs, signals and barricades against trespassing by individual and take whatever steps necessary or required by law to protect workers and public from harm. Protect the work and the public from damage of any kind during all operations. Methods described herein are minimum standards acceptable except where exceeded by Federal, State or local requirements.

### B. Safety and Traffic Control Devices During Construction

1. Within the limits of area designated for work under this contract, and any staging or traffic areas, this Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain all safety and traffic control devices during the construction period as described herein, and as required by law.
2. All safety and traffic control devices shall be in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations, and to the requirements and approval of applicable local officials, State Highway Department and the Architect.
3. Wherever the work affects the normal flow of vehicular or pedestrian traffic, traffic control devices shall be in accordance with requirements and standards as set forth in the "Manual on the Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", latest edition, as published by U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, and Section "G" of the Alabama Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, Volumes I and II, latest edition.
4. Traffic Control Devices. Traffic control devices shall be installed at the inception of the construction operations and shall be properly maintained during the periods of construction. They shall remain in place only as long as they are needed and shall be removed immediately thereafter.
5. All traffic control devices must be approved by the City, County and by all affected enforcing agencies.
6. Protective Construction Site Barricade
  - a. Requirements: Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain throughout the life of the Contract, all necessary barricades, covers, scaffold guards,

warning signs, warning lights, channelization markers and other protective devices, all as required by Owner, local rules, regulations and ordinances, and as necessary to protect the work from trespassing.

- b. Barricades, enclosing devices and warning lights may be standard rental items of equipment in compliance with these requirements; and shall be of a type that affords security, is quite visible and is easily moved.
- c. Materials for use in construction of site barricades and other protective devices shall be of new exterior plywood and not less than #2 pine structural lumber, all of good appearance, sound, square, straight, in line, braced and well-constructed. All materials, except those to be walked on, shall be painted.
- d. Move barricades from one area to the next as the work progresses. Remove all upon completion.
- e. Lighting on Barricades: Furnish and install traffic warning lights or barricades, in areas of vehicular traffic. Install yellow traffic signal lamps complete with all wiring, switches, disconnects, fusing, sockets, guards and hanging provisions. These lights shall be turned on during all hours of darkness (dusk to dawn). Maintain in service during the construction period; move forward as site of work moves. Remove all upon completion of work.
- f. See also erosion control requirements of Earthwork Section 02300.
- g. **Unauthorized visitors not permitted within working and storage areas.** OSHA approved suitable personal safety devices are to be provided for authorized visitors within working areas. Suitable fire extinguishing equipment, readily accessible from any part of the work, to be provided and maintained. Erect any and all required additional protective barriers, lights, etc., as necessary for safety and protection. Keep area of work closed off when not in use.

C. Utilities

1. See Section 01025 for Utility usage billing.
2. Other utility bills caused by work of the contract are to be paid by Contractor as outlined in the SUMMARY OF THE WORK. Contractor to provide own telephone, temporary heat and pay costs for same. Contractor to pay for any sewer impact fee as related to this project. All project related sanitary conditions are the responsibility of the Contractor.
3. Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of all site utilities in the field before starting work. Flag on site all underground service lines in the construction area. Notify the Architect of any condition which, in the Contractor's opinion, may interfere with the completion of work as designated. Excavating in the vicinity of existing utilities shall be done carefully and by hand. Maintain and protect existing utilities.
4. The Contractor is responsible for all temporary utility connections to utilities.

D. Protection of Materials

Properly and effectively protect all materials and equipment, before, during and after their installation. Contractor will be allowed to store materials, equipment, etc., on the site.

Security of the area(s) will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. **Protect materials such as insulation and insulated duct from rain exposure.**

E. Watchman

The Contractor, at his own expense and option, may employ a watchman at such time as he deems necessary to protect his work and/or materials.

DAMAGE TO PROPERTY

The contractor will be responsible for, and insure against, any damage to property, furnishings, and/or loss of revenue resulting from any damage to any part of the existing property caused by the work of this Contract.

SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

All exitways shall be maintained free and clear of all stored materials, debris, etc.

No combustible construction materials shall be stored in the Project area after the day's work is complete. Remove any potentially hazardous materials immediately to prevent any fire hazards which may result from the construction of this Project. In addition, precautions shall be made by the General Contractor to prevent any other activities at the site which may constitute a fire hazard.

In addition to any portable fire extinguishers existing in the building, the General Contractor shall provide additional fire extinguishers during the construction as required.

Refer to the General Conditions for additional safety requirements.

USE OF PREMISES, SANITARY PROVISIONS

Refer to SECTION 01035, SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES, for use of premises, sanitary provisions which are specifically related to this project. Note that sanitary conditions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

All personnel required on the job site must at all times be in possession of **state issued** photo identification subject to examination by Owner or their representative. Other security or evacuation requirements may also be in place and is the responsibility of the General Contractor to abide by all school rules.

USE OF OCCUPIED PREMISES

During execution of this Contract, clear passages must be maintained as described along corridors. Owner will endeavor to keep personnel and visitors from work areas, but it will be the Contractor's responsibility to enforce all safety precautions.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

All excavation and cutting of new work to accomplish the work shall be by the respective trades. It is to be noted that Divisions 15 and 16 each are required to perform the necessary cutting of floors, walls, ceilings as necessary to install the work of their trade, all under the direct supervision of the General Contractor and in accordance with the construction schedule. The General Contractor is responsible for the repair, replacement and finish of pavement, roofs, floors, walls and ceiling (all finish work); and same shall be accomplished by competent workmen and finish up in a neat manner, by craftsmen skilled in their work, all to be equal in quality and appearance of adjacent work. Finished installation shall comply with specified tolerances and finishes. The Contractor shall not cut, excavate, or otherwise alter any work in a manner or by a method or methods that will endanger the work, adjacent property, workmen, the public or the work of any other Contractor.

In acceptance or rejection of the work of the Sections involved in the application of finish materials, the Architect will make no allowance for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.

When necessary to cut, or alter completed work to accommodate subsequent work, the Contractor performing the work previously in place shall do such cutting and repairing.

Cost of cutting and repairs necessitated by fault of negligence, or for other reasons, shall be borne by the Contractor at fault in requiring such work.

If a Contractor or Subcontractor fails to do necessary cutting or fails to have restored any work of others damaged by him, for a period of time causing delay in project construction, the Owner may do so and cost thereof shall be charged to the General Contractor.

Cutting of structural members will not be permitted.

FIRE INTEGRITY OF CONSTRUCTION shall be maintained whenever components of rated assemblies are penetrated, jointed, cracked or compromised in any way either intentionally or unintentionally; including, but not limited to: walls, floors, ceilings and caps. Rated walls shall extend and key to floor, cap assembly or roof deck above using consistent materials.

Openings for "poke-through" pipe, conduit, etc., penetrations shall be of minimum size in accordance with UL published requirements for maintaining integrity of rated construction and fire sealed properly. Mortar or concrete in contact with copper will not be accepted. Expansive spray foam fill which is combustible shall not be allowed.

Opening shall be sealed full thickness of penetration, (i.e., grout solid up to within one (1) inch of finish surface then seal with rated sealant material). Any and all pipe and conduit penetrations of a finished wall, floor or ceiling materials shall be finished out with an approved escutcheon plate. Any penetration of rated walls or ceilings by mechanical ductwork shall be protected by use of rated fire damper system at point of penetration. Provide for collars as required at point of penetration through rated construction. Contractor shall provide fire integrity sign on rated wall construction (above ceiling) lines in accordance with the building code, and as outlined in PAINTING - SECTION 09910.

If specified under FIRESTOP CAULKING AND SEALING - SECTION 07840, fire caulking and sealing shall be **single source** provided using same approved materials and certified technicians throughout the project. All applicable trades shall coordinate accordingly and make their work ready to properly receive fire sealant. If fire sealing is not specified under a separate section, then all applicable trades shall fire seal their own work using the same mutually agreed upon fire sealing materials consistently throughout the project installed by manufacturer's certified technician(s). Acceptable fire sealing materials include, but are not limited to: Dow-Corning, 3-M Brand, Tremco meeting ASTM 3-119, ASTM 3-814 and mineral wool fiber safing.

USE AND OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER

- A. Contractor agrees to permit Owner to use and occupy portions of building or Project before formal acceptance by Owner, provided that Owner:
  - 1. Secures written consent of Contractor (except in event that in the opinion of Architect, Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in final completion of contract requirements).
  - 2. Secures endorsement from insurance carrier and consent of the surety, permitting occupancy and use of portions of project during remaining period of construction.
- B. Use and occupancy prior to formal acceptance shall not relieve Contractor of his responsibility to maintain insurance coverage, as called for in specifications, for benefit of Owner, Owner's Agent, Contractor and all Subcontractors until Project is completed and accepted by Owner. However, use and occupancy of any area by the Owner prior to project completion shall mean partial acceptance of that area and any equipment within that area used by the Owner, thereby requiring a substantial completion agreement between the Owner and the Contractor for said area and equipment.

PROJECT SIGN

- A. The General Contractor will erect a sign at the project site identifying the project. Wording for sign to be provided by the Owner through the Architect. Sign to be constructed of 3/4" x 4' x 8' exterior grade plywood with treated wood trim surround, mounted on two (2) 4" x 4" x 8'-0" treated wood posts, bottom of sign to be 3'-0" above finish grade. Sign painted with two coats best exterior grade alkyd paint before letters and graphics are painted on. Option: In lieu of painted lettering on plywood, a corrugated plastic sign (displaying the same lettering, layout and colors as above) may be secured directly to the unpainted exterior grade plywood.
- B. Sign shall be single sided.
- C. Location of sign to be coordinated with Architect and Owner and placed in a prominent location easily readable from existing street or roadway. Sign to be maintained in good condition until completion of Project. No other signs will be allowed on Project Site without the written approval of the Owner, issued through the Architect.

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION ENTITLED:

"HOMER SMILES STADIUM IMPROVEMENTS  
LEEDS, AL GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT"  
PROJECT NO. E1245062

was prepared by: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - 2147 Riverchase Office Road, Birmingham, AL 35244.

The General Contractor and Subcontractors are responsible for familiarizing themselves with geotechnical information, for visiting the site, ascertaining the conditions thereof, and conditions under which work is to be done. The General Contractor shall include in their bid the cost of meeting the requirements and conditions of the geotechnical investigation.

**A copy of this report immediately follows this Section.**

END OF SECTION



# Homer Smiles Stadium Improvements

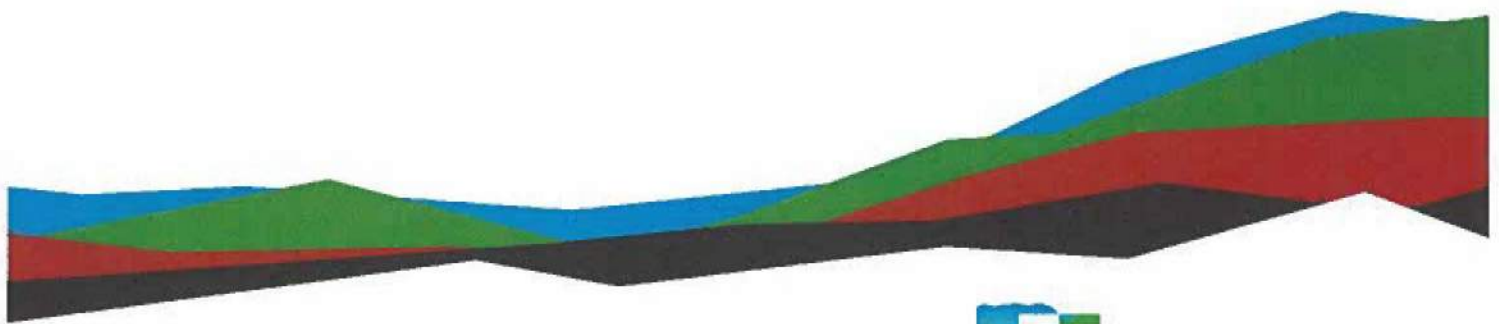
Leeds, AL

## Geotechnical Engineering Report

June 28, 2024 | Terracon Project No. E1245062

**Prepared for:**

Leeds City Board of Education  
1517 Hurst Avenue NE  
Leeds, AL 35094



Nationwide  
[Terracon.com](https://www.terracon.com)

- Facilities
- Environmental
- Geotechnical
- Materials



2147 Riverchase Office Road  
Birmingham, Alabama 35244  
P (205) 942-1289  
**Terracon.com**

June 28, 2024

Leeds City Board of Education  
1517 Hurst Ave NE  
Birmingham, AL 35094

Attn: Mr. John Moore  
jmoore@leedsk12.org

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report  
Homer Smiles Stadium Improvements  
1771 Whitmire Street  
Leeds, Alabama  
Terracon Project No. E1245062

Dear Mr. Moore:

We have completed the scope of Geotechnical Engineering services for the above referenced project in general accordance with Proposal No. PE1245062 dated April 8, 2024. This report presents the findings of the subsurface exploration and provides geotechnical recommendations concerning earthwork and the design and construction of foundations, floor slabs, and pavements for the proposed project.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further service, please contact us.

Sincerely,

**Terracon**

Samuel W. Wheeler, P.E.

Project Engineer



Bryan C. Ritenour, P.E.

Senior Engineer

# Table of Contents


- Introduction..... 1**
- Project Description..... 1**
- Site Conditions ..... 2**
- Geotechnical Characterization ..... 3**
- Geologic Hazards..... 4**
- Seismic Site Class..... 4**
- Geotechnical Overview ..... 5**
- Earthwork ..... 6**
  - Site Preparation..... 7
  - Subgrade Preparation – Pavement Areas ..... 7
  - Subgrade Preparation – Building ..... 7
  - Existing Fill..... 8
  - Excavation..... 8
  - Soil Stabilization in Pavement Areas ..... 8
  - Fill Material Types..... 9
  - Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements ..... 10
  - Utility Trench Backfill ..... 11
  - Grading and Drainage..... 11
  - Earthwork Construction Considerations ..... 12
  - Construction Observation and Testing ..... 12
- Shallow Foundations ..... 13**
  - Design Parameters – Compressive Loads ..... 13
  - Design Parameters – Overturning and Uplift Loads ..... 14
  - Foundation Construction Considerations ..... 14
- Floor Slabs ..... 15**
  - Floor Slab Design Parameters ..... 15
  - Floor Slab Construction Considerations ..... 16
- Pavements ..... 17**
  - General Pavement Comments ..... 17
  - Pavement Design Parameters ..... 17
  - Pavement Section Thicknesses ..... 17
  - Pavement Drainage..... 19
  - Pavement Maintenance ..... 19
- General Comments ..... 20**

## Figures

GeoModel

## Attachments

### Exploration and Testing Procedures Site Location and Exploration Plans Exploration and Laboratory Results Supporting Information

**Note:** This report was originally delivered in a web-based format. **Blue Bold** text in the report indicates a referenced section heading. The PDF version also includes hyperlinks which direct the reader to that section and clicking on the  Terracon logo will bring you back to this page. For more interactive features, please view your project online at [client.terracon.com](http://client.terracon.com).

Refer to each individual Attachment for a listing of content

## Introduction

This report presents the results of our subsurface exploration and Geotechnical Engineering services performed for the proposed Improvements to Homer Smiles Stadium located at 1771 Whitmire St in Leeds, Alabama. The purpose of these services was to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations relative to:

- Subsurface soil conditions
- Groundwater conditions
- Seismic site classification per IBC
- Site preparation and earthwork
- Pavement considerations
- Foundation design and construction
- Floor slab design and construction

The geotechnical engineering Scope of Services for this project included the advancement of 3 borings in the planned building area, 2 borings in the planned east drive lane, and 5 borings in the planned pavement areas, yard area, and concourse area.

Drawings showing the site and boring locations are shown on the **Site Location** and **Exploration Plan**, respectively. The results of the laboratory testing performed on soil samples obtained from the site during our field exploration are included on the boring logs in the **Exploration Results** section.

## Project Description

Our initial understanding of the project was provided in our proposal and was discussed during project planning. A period of collaboration has transpired since the project was initiated, and our final understanding of the project conditions is as follows:

Item	Description
<b>Information Provided</b>	The updated site plan and project information was provided by Mr. Cody Bryant with Lathan and Associates via e-mail on 6/20/2024.
<b>Project Description</b>	The stadium improvements will consist of a new east drive lane off Parnell Drive NE, a new pavilion between the football stadium and baseball field, a new baseball dugout, a new concrete concourse between the baseball field and football stadium, and a new parking lot north of the softball field. The

Item	Description
	Concourse will contain a concession stand, restrooms, and playgrounds.
<b>Building Construction</b>	We assume the building will be masonry or wood-frame with concrete slab-on-grade.
<b>Finished Floor Elevation</b>	652.00 MSL for the new pavilion
<b>Maximum Loads (assumed)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Walls: 2-3 kips per linear foot</li> <li>■ Columns: 50 kips</li> <li>■ Floor Slabs: 100 pounds per square foot</li> </ul>
<b>Grading/Slopes</b>	The provided grading plan indicates fill slopes of up to approximately 5 feet and cut slopes up to approximately 10 feet.
<b>Below-Grade Structures</b>	None
<b>Free-Standing Retaining Walls</b>	An approximately 10 feet tall site wall is shown along the west side of the east drive lane. We understand the wall will consist of a mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) modular block wall. Providing recommendations for a MSE wall was beyond the scope of our exploration and should be a design-building effort by the Contractor.
<b>Pavements</b>	<p>We have not been provided traffic however we assume that the parking stalls may experience 50 cars per day and the drive lanes may experience 500 cars per day, some school buses, and an occasional delivery truck.</p> <p>We assume both rigid (concrete) and flexible (asphalt) pavement sections will be considered.</p>

Terracon should be notified if any of the above information is inconsistent with the planned construction, especially the grading limits, as modifications to our recommendations may be necessary.

## Site Conditions

The following description of site conditions is derived from our site visit in association with the field exploration and our review of publicly available geologic and topographic maps.

Item	Description
<b>Parcel Information</b>	The project site is located at 1771 Whitmire St in Leeds, Alabama Latitude/Longitude (approximate) 33.5482° N, 86.5346° W (See Site Location Map)
<b>Existing Improvements</b>	Existing sporting complex and associated appurtenances
<b>Current Ground Cover</b>	Grass, pavement, and gravel
<b>Existing Topography</b>	Based on provided topographic map, estimated surface elevations range from 645 to 665 ft MSL.
<b>Local Geology</b>	The project site is underlain by the Little Oak and Lenoir Limestone Formation. This formation consists of dark-gray argillaceous, fossiliferous medium to thick-bedded limestone.

## Geotechnical Characterization

We have developed a general characterization of the subsurface conditions based upon our review of the subsurface exploration, laboratory data, geologic setting and our understanding of the project. This characterization, termed GeoModel, forms the basis of our geotechnical calculations and evaluation of the site. Conditions observed at each exploration point are indicated on the individual logs. The individual logs can be found in the **Exploration Results** and the GeoModel can be found in the **Figures** attachment of this report.

As part of our analyses, we identified the following model layers within the subsurface profile. For a more detailed view of the model layer depths at each boring location, refer to the GeoModel.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	<b>Surface Material</b>	2 to 3 inches of topsoil or 3 inches of asphalt
2	<b>Existing Fill</b>	Lean Clay with varying amounts of sand and gravel, widely variable consistency, most appears poorly compacted with N-Values ranging from 3 to 18 blows per foot.
3	<b>Native Soils</b>	Lean Clay or Fat Clay with varying amounts of sand and gravel, medium stiff to very stiff

The borings were advanced using a hollow stem auger drilling technique that allows short term groundwater observations to be made while drilling. Groundwater was not observed at any of the borings during drilling or during the relatively short period the borings remained open prior to being backfilled. Groundwater conditions may be different at the time of construction. Groundwater conditions may change because of seasonal variations in rainfall, runoff, and other conditions not apparent at the time of drilling. Seepage from the variably compacted existing fill should be anticipated. Long-term groundwater monitoring was outside the scope of services for this project.

## Geologic Hazards

Published maps from the Geological Survey of Alabama indicate that the project site is underlain by the Little Oak and Lenoir Limestone Formations. The Little Oak and Lenoir Limestones consist of dark-gray argillaceous, fossiliferous medium to thick-bedded limestone.

The Little Oak and Lenoir Limestone Formations contain carbonate-based rock and is therefore soluble in slightly acidic groundwater. On a geologic time scale, weathering is typified by a chemical solutioning process that progresses along joints, fractures and bedding planes in the bedrock. This process often results in a highly irregular rock profile that contains deep weathered slots filled with soft soils. Voids or caves may also be present in the bedrock. The weathering of the bedrock and subsequent collapse or erosion of the overburden into these openings results in what is referred to as karst topography.

Although no visible evidence of sinkhole activity was observed on the site, it should be noted that this study does not preclude the possibility of future sinkhole occurrence within the area. Even an extensive drilling exploration program could not rule out the possibility of future sinkhole formation at the site. The owner must accept that there is some degree of risk in developing over carbonate rock geology.

## Seismic Site Class

The seismic design requirements for buildings and other structures are based on Seismic Design Category. Site Classification is required to determine the Seismic Design Category for a structure. The Site Classification is based on the upper 100 feet of the site profile defined by a weighted average value of either shear wave velocity, standard penetration resistance, or undrained shear strength in accordance with Section 20.4 of ASCE 7 and the International Building Code (IBC). Based on the soil/bedrock properties observed at the site and as described on the exploration logs and results, our professional opinion is for that a **Seismic Site Classification of D** be considered for the project. Subsurface explorations at this site were extended to a maximum depth of 15



feet. The site properties below the boring depth to 100 feet were estimated based on our experience and knowledge of geologic conditions of the general area. Additional deeper borings or geophysical testing may be performed to confirm the conditions below the current boring depth.

## Geotechnical Overview

The site can be made suitable for the proposed development provided the recommendations provided in this report are implemented in the design and construction phases of this project. Planners and Contractors should be prepared to completely remove poorly compacted existing fill and any underlying low consistence native soils from the building area and undercut/stabilize poorly compacted existing fill and any low consistence native soils in paved areas as discussed below.

A surface layer consisting of two to three inches of topsoil was encountered in all borings except boring P-2 which penetrated about 3 inches of asphalt underlain by 4 inches of gravel base. Beneath the surface layer, all borings encountered existing fill consisting of lean clay with variable sand and gravel content, extending to depths of 3 to 11 feet beneath existing grade. We have no records to indicate the method of fill placement, however, the widely variable and frequently low SPT N-values (ranging from 3 to 18 blows per foot) indicate the fill was placed with variable compactive effort resulting in widely variable consistencies (i.e., the fill was likely not placed in thin, loose lifts and evenly compacted).

Beneath the existing fill, all the borings except boring P-1 encountered native soils consisting of medium stiff to very stiff Lean Clay (CL) or Fat Clay (CH) with variable sand content. The native soils ranged in consistency from medium stiff to very stiff.

Poorly compacted and variable density existing fill soils were encountered in borings B-1, B-2, and B-3 drilled in the proposed building area. To allow the proposed building to be supported on conventional spread footings, we recommend completely removing the existing fill and any underlying unstable native soils and restoring the desired grade using engineered fill. Undercut depths of up to about 5 feet below the existing grades will be required to completely remove the unstable materials.

Pavement and concourse areas should be proofrolled to determine the need of undercutting at the time of construction. Based on the presence of poorly compacted existing fill, undercutting and/or stabilization should be anticipated in the majority of paved and concourse areas. The need for undercutting/stabilization will likely increase if earthwork is performed in cooler and wet periods of the year.

The exposed subgrade within planned pavement areas and the undercut subgrade in the building areas should be proof-rolled under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer

as further discussed in the **Earthwork** section of this report. Subgrade improvement methods are further discussed in the **Earthwork** section of this report.

The existing fill and exposed native soils may become unstable with typical earthwork and construction traffic, especially after precipitation events. The effective drainage should be completed early in the construction sequence and maintained after construction to avoid potential issues. If possible, the grading should be performed during the warmer and drier times of the year. If grading is performed during the winter months, an increased risk for possible undercutting and replacement of unstable subgrade will persist. Additional site preparation recommendations, including subgrade improvement and fill placement, are provided in the **Earthwork** section.

Support of pavements on or above existing fill materials is discussed in this report. However, even with the recommended construction procedures, an inherent risk remains for the owner that compressible fill or unsuitable material, within or buried by the fill, will not be discovered. This risk of unforeseen conditions cannot be eliminated without completely removing the existing fill but can be reduced by following the recommendations contained in this report.

Plans show a likely MSE wall along the new east stadium drive. The information in this report is not intended for, nor suitable for, the design of modular block - geogrid reinforced backfill walls (also termed MSE walls). Exploration and recommendations covering these types of wall systems are beyond the scope of services for this assignment. We recommend the MSE wall be designed and built via a design-build scenario under the Contractor's contract.

The recommendations contained in this report are based upon the results of field and laboratory testing (presented in the **Exploration Results**), engineering analyses, and our current understanding of the proposed project. The **General Comments** section provides an understanding of the report limitations.

## **Earthwork**

Earthwork is anticipated to include clearing and grubbing, excavations, subgrade stabilization/undercutting, and engineered fill placement. The following sections provide recommendations for use in the preparation of specifications for the work.

Recommendations include critical quality criteria, as necessary, to render the site in the state considered in our geotechnical engineering evaluation for foundations, floor slabs, and pavements.

## Site Preparation

Prior to grading operations, undercutting, and fill placement, complete stripping of the topsoil, existing pavements, and other deleterious materials should be performed in the proposed building, parking/driveway, and concourse areas. Subgrade preparation for the planned pavement areas and the building pad are discussed separately in the subsequent sections.

Any existing utilities present that will not serve the proposed development should be removed. Soft or loose soils are commonly encountered within existing utility trenches. If existing utilities are to be removed or rerouted from the site, all soft or loose soil should be removed, and the trenches should be properly backfilled with new structural fill.

### Subgrade Preparation – Pavement Areas

After stripping the site and making the necessary cuts to finish subgrade, but prior to fill placement, the exposed subgrade should be proofrolled within the planned pavement areas with an adequately loaded vehicle such as a fully-loaded tandem-axle dump truck. The proofrolling should be performed under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer or their representative. Areas excessively deflecting under the proofroll should be delineated and subsequently addressed by the Geotechnical Engineer. The uncontrolled fill soils present on the site are anticipated to exhibit excessive deflection during the proof-roll across most of the site. Contractors should be prepared to undercut/stabilize poorly compacted existing fill and any low consistence native soils in paved areas.

Soils failing the proofroll within pavement areas should either be removed, further densified in place, or stabilized by other methods discussed in the following sections, depending on site and weather conditions. Excessively wet or dry material should either be removed or moisture conditioned and recompacted. Compacted structural fill soils should then be placed to the proposed design grade and the moisture content and compaction of subgrade soils should be maintained until foundation or pavement construction.

### Subgrade Preparation – Building

All existing fill and any underlying unstable native should be undercut to expose firm native soils. Undercut depths up to 5 feet below the existing grades are anticipated. The undercut should extend a minimum of 7 feet beyond the building lines on all sides. The actual depth should be determined based on the Geotechnical Engineer's evaluation during construction. Such evaluation may include probing, proof-rolling, or test pits. Following the Engineer's evaluation, new engineered fill may be placed to establish the planned finish grade.

## Existing Fill

As noted in **Geotechnical Characterization**, the borings encountered previously placed fill to depths of up to 5 feet in the building pad and up to 11 feet below existing grades in the proposed stadium drive lane. We have no records to indicate the degree of control, however, the widely variable SPT N-values recorded within the fill at our boring locations indicate the fill was placed with widely variable compactive effort. Support of pavements on or above stable existing fill soils is discussed in this report. However, even with the recommended construction procedures, inherent risk exists for the owner that compressible fill or unsuitable material, within or buried by the fill, will not be discovered. This risk of unforeseen conditions cannot be eliminated without completely removing the existing fill but can be reduced by following the recommendations contained in this report.

If the owner elects to construct pavements on the existing fill to reduce initial construction costs in exchange for increased potential longer-term distress, the protocols specified in the Subgrade Preparation and Soil Stabilization sections of this report should be followed

## Excavation

We anticipate that excavations for the proposed construction can be accomplished with conventional earthmoving equipment. The bottom of excavations should be thoroughly cleaned of loose soils and disturbed materials prior to backfill placement and/or construction.

## Soil Stabilization in Pavement Areas

The existing fill soils are anticipated to show excessive deflection during the proof-roll. Therefore, a program of subgrade improvement is anticipated for most of the development area. Methods of subgrade improvement, as described below, could include scarification, moisture conditioning and recompaction, removal of unstable materials and replacement with granular fill (with or without geosynthetics). The appropriate method of improvement would be dependent on factors such as schedule, weather, the size of area to be stabilized, and the depth of the instability. More detailed recommendations can be provided during construction as the need for subgrade stabilization occurs. Performing site grading operations during warm seasons and dry periods would help reduce the amount of subgrade stabilization required.

If the exposed subgrade is unstable during proofrolling operations, it could be stabilized using one of the methods outlined below.

- **Scarification and Recompaction** – Where minor instability occurs, it may be feasible to scarify, dry, and recompact the exposed soils. The success of this procedure would depend primarily upon favorable weather and sufficient time to dry the soils. Stable subgrades likely would not be achievable if the thickness of the unstable soil is greater than about 1 foot, if the unstable soil is at or near groundwater levels, or if construction is performed during a period of wet or cool weather when drying is difficult.
  
- **Crushed Stone** - The use of crushed stone or crushed gravel combined with a high modulus geotextile (i.e., engineering fabric or geogrid) is a common procedure to improve subgrade stability. Typical undercut depths would be expected to range from about 12 to 18 inches below finished subgrade elevation. The type of geotextile should be determined by the Geotechnical Engineer or testing agency during construction. Prior to placing the fabric or geogrid, we recommend that all below grade construction, such as utility line installation, be completed to avoid damaging the fabric or geogrid. Equipment should not be operated above the fabric or geogrid until one full lift of crushed stone fill is placed above it. The maximum particle size of granular material placed over geotextile fabric or geogrid should not exceed 1-1/2 inches.

Further evaluation of the need and recommendations for subgrade stabilization can be provided during construction as the geotechnical conditions are exposed.

### Fill Material Types

Fill required to achieve design grade should be classified as structural fill. Structural fill is material used below, or within 10 feet of structures, pavements or constructed slopes.

**Reuse of On-Site Soil:** Excavated on-site soil may be selectively reused as fill. Material property requirements for on-site soil for use as structural fill are noted in the table below:

Property	Structural Fill
Composition	Free of deleterious material
Maximum particle size	4 inches
Fines content	Not limited
Plasticity	Liquid Limit less than 50 Plasticity index less than 25
GeoModel Layers Expected to be Suitable*	2, 3

Property	Structural Fill
----------	-----------------

1. Moisture conditioning (i.e., Drying) of the soils will be required prior to reuse as engineered fill.

**Imported Fill Materials:** Imported fill materials should meet the following material property requirements. Regardless of its source, compacted fill should consist of approved materials that are free of organic matter and debris. Frozen material should not be used, and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade.

Soil Type <sup>1</sup>	USCS Classification	Acceptable Parameters (for Structural Fill)
Low Plasticity Cohesive	CL, CL-ML ML, SM, SC	Liquid Limit less than 50 Plasticity index less than 25
Granular	GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC	Less than 50% passing No. 200 sieve

1. Structural fill should consist of approved materials free of organic matter and debris. Frozen material should not be used, and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to use on this site. Additional geotechnical consultation should be provided prior to use of uniformly graded gravel on the site.

### Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements

Structural fill should meet the following compaction requirements.

Item	Structural Fill
<b>Maximum Lift Thickness</b>	8 inches or less in loose thickness when heavy, self-propelled compaction equipment is used 4 to 6 inches in loose thickness when hand-guided equipment (i.e. jumping jack or plate compactor) is used
<b>Minimum Compaction Requirements <sup>1</sup></b>	98% of max.
<b>Water Content Range <sup>1</sup></b>	-2% to +2% of optimum

1. Maximum density and optimum water content as determined by the standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698).

## Utility Trench Backfill

Any soft or unsuitable materials encountered at the bottom of utility trench excavations should be removed and replaced with structural fill or bedding material in accordance with public works specifications for the utility to be supported. This recommendation is particularly applicable to utility work requiring grade control and/or in areas where subsequent grade raising could cause settlement in the subgrade supporting the utility. Trench excavation should not be conducted below a downward 1:1 projection from existing foundations without engineering review of shoring requirements and geotechnical observation during construction.

On-site materials are considered suitable for backfill of utility and pipe trenches, provided the material is free of organic matter and deleterious substances. However, material used as trench backfill should comply with the pipe manufacturer or governing municipality's requirements.

Trench backfill should be mechanically placed and compacted as discussed earlier in this report. Compaction of initial lifts should be accomplished with hand-operated tampers or other lightweight compactors. Where trenches are placed beneath slabs, footings, or pavements, the backfill should satisfy the gradation requirements of engineered fill discussed in this report. Flooding or jetting for placement and compaction of backfill is not recommended.

## Grading and Drainage

All grades must provide effective drainage away from the building and pavements during and after construction and should be maintained throughout the life of the structure. Water retained next to the building and pavements can result in soil movements greater than those discussed in this report. Greater movements can result in unacceptable differential floor slab and/or foundation movements, cracked slabs and walls, and roof leaks. In areas where hardscapes and/or paving do not abut against the structure, the roof should have gutters/drains with downspouts that discharge onto splash blocks at a distance of at least 10 feet from the building.

Exposed ground should be sloped and maintained at a minimum 5% away from the building for at least 10 feet beyond the perimeter of the building. Locally, flatter grades may be necessary to transition ADA access requirements for flatwork. After building construction and landscaping have been completed, final grades should be verified to document effective drainage has been achieved. Grades around the structure should also be periodically inspected and adjusted, as necessary, as part of the structure's maintenance program. Where paving or flatwork abuts the structure, a maintenance program should be established to effectively seal and maintain joints and prevent surface water infiltration.

## Earthwork Construction Considerations

Shallow excavations for the proposed structure are anticipated to be accomplished with conventional construction equipment. Upon completion of filling and grading, care should be taken to maintain the subgrade water content prior to construction of grade-supported improvements such as floor slabs and pavements. Construction traffic over the completed subgrades should be avoided. The site should also be graded to prevent ponding of surface water on the prepared subgrades or in excavations. Water collecting over or adjacent to construction areas should be removed. If the subgrade freezes, desiccates, saturates, or is disturbed, the affected material should be removed, or the materials should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

As a minimum, excavations should be performed in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations" and its appendices, and in accordance with any applicable local and/or state regulations.

Construction site safety is the sole responsibility of the contractor who controls the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. Under no circumstances shall the information provided herein be interpreted to mean Terracon is assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility shall neither be implied nor inferred.

## Construction Observation and Testing

The earthwork efforts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer (or others under their direction). Observation should include documentation of adequate removal of surficial materials (vegetation, topsoil, and pavements), evaluation and remediation of existing fill materials, as well as proofrolling and mitigation of unsuitable areas delineated by the proofroll.

Each lift of compacted fill should be tested, evaluated, and reworked, as necessary, as recommended by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of additional lifts. Each lift of fill should be tested for density and water content at a frequency of at least one test for every 2,500 square feet of compacted fill in the building areas and 5,000 square feet in pavement areas. Where not specified by local ordinance, one density and water content test should be performed for every 50 linear feet of compacted utility trench backfill and a minimum of one test performed for every 12 vertical inches of compacted backfill.

In areas of foundation excavations, the bearing subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer. If unanticipated conditions are observed, the Geotechnical Engineer should prescribe mitigation options.



In addition to the documentation of the essential parameters necessary for construction, the continuation of the Geotechnical Engineer into the construction phase of the project provides the continuity to maintain the Geotechnical Engineer’s evaluation of subsurface conditions, including assessing variations and associated design changes.

## Shallow Foundations

If the site has been prepared in accordance with the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, the following design parameters are applicable for shallow foundations.

### Design Parameters – Compressive Loads

Item	Description
<b>Maximum Net Allowable Bearing Pressure</b> <sup>1, 2</sup>	2,500 psf
<b>Required Bearing Stratum</b> <sup>3</sup>	New engineered fill, or stable native soils
<b>Minimum Foundation Dimensions</b>	Per IBC 1809.7
<b>Ultimate Passive Resistance</b> <sup>4</sup> (equivalent fluid pressures)	330 pcf (cohesive backfill) 460 pcf (crushed stone)
<b>Sliding Resistance</b> <sup>5</sup>	0.30 ultimate coefficient of friction – onsite soil or structural fill 0.35 ultimate coefficient of friction - granular material
<b>Minimum Embedment below Finished Grade</b> <sup>6</sup>	18 inches
<b>Estimated Total Settlement from Structural Loads</b> <sup>2</sup>	Less than about 1 inch
<b>Estimated Differential Settlement</b> <sup>2, 7</sup>	About 1/2 of total settlement

1. The maximum net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. Values assume that exterior grades are no steeper than 20% within 10 feet of structure.
2. Values provided are for maximum loads noted in **Project Description**. Additional geotechnical consultation will be necessary if higher loads are anticipated.
3. Unsuitable or soft soils should be overexcavated and replaced per the recommendations presented in **Earthwork**.
4. Use of passive earth pressures require the sides of the excavation for the spread footing foundation to be nearly vertical and the concrete placed neat against these vertical faces or that the footing forms be removed and compacted structural fill be placed

Item	Description
<p>against the vertical footing face. Assumes no hydrostatic pressure. Apply a factor of safety of at least 1.5 when designing for lateral force resistance.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can be used to compute sliding resistance where foundations are placed on suitable soil/materials. Frictional resistance for granular materials is dependent on the bearing pressure which may vary due to load combinations.</li> <li>Embedment necessary to minimize the effects of frost and/or seasonal water content variations. For sloping ground, maintain depth below the lowest adjacent exterior grade within 5 horizontal feet of the structure.</li> <li>Differential settlements are noted for equivalent-loaded foundations and bearing elevation as measured over a span of 50 feet.</li> </ol>	

### Design Parameters – Overturning and Uplift Loads

Shallow foundations subjected to overturning loads should be proportioned such that the resultant eccentricity is maintained in the center-third of the foundation (e.g.,  $e < b/6$ , where  $b$  is the foundation width). This requirement is intended to keep the entire foundation area in compression during the extreme lateral/overturning load event. Foundation oversizing may be required to satisfy this condition.

Uplift resistance of spread footings can be developed from the effective weight of the footing and the overlying soils with consideration to the IBC basic load combinations.

Item	Description
<b>Soil Moist Unit Weight</b>	120 pcf
<b>Soil Effective Unit Weight<sup>1</sup></b>	60 pcf
<b>Soil weight included in uplift resistance</b>	Soil included within the prism extending up from the top perimeter of the footing at an angle of 20 degrees from vertical to ground surface

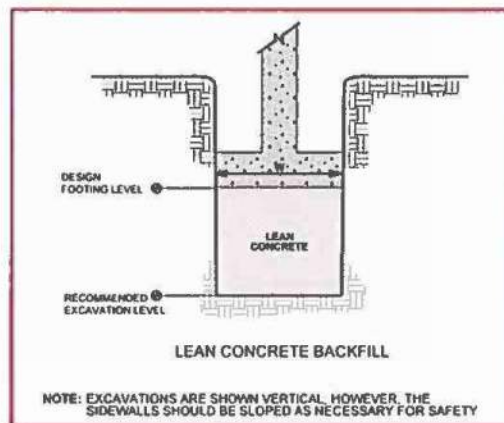
- Effective (or buoyant) unit weight should be used for soil above the foundation level and below a water level. The high groundwater level should be used in uplift design as applicable.

### Foundation Construction Considerations

As noted in **Earthwork**, the footing excavations should be evaluated under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer. The base of all foundation excavations should be free of water and loose soil, prior to placing concrete. Concrete should be placed soon after excavating to reduce bearing soil disturbance. Care should be taken to prevent wetting or drying of the bearing materials during construction. Excessively wet or dry material or any loose/disturbed material in the bottom of the footing excavations should be removed/reconditioned before foundation concrete is placed.

Sensitive soils exposed at the surface of footing excavations may require surficial compaction with hand-held dynamic compaction equipment prior to placing structural fill, steel, and/or concrete. Should surficial compaction not be adequate, construction of a working surface consisting of either crushed stone or a lean concrete mud mat may be required prior to the placement of reinforcing steel and construction of foundations.

If unsuitable bearing soils are observed at the base of the planned footing excavation, the excavation should be extended deeper to suitable soils, and the footings could bear directly on these soils at the lower level or on lean concrete backfill placed in the excavations. The lean concrete replacement zone is illustrated on the sketch below.



## Floor Slabs

Design parameters for floor slabs assume the requirements for **Earthwork** have been followed. Specific attention should be given to positive drainage away from the structure and positive drainage of the aggregate base beneath the floor slab.

Depending upon the site and weather conditions at the time of construction, unsuitable, weak, and/or loose soils may be observed at the floor slab subgrade level. These soils should be densified in place or undercut and replaced with structural fill.

### Floor Slab Design Parameters

Item	Description
<b>Floor Slab Support<sup>1</sup></b>	Minimum 4 inches base course meeting material specifications of ACI 302 Subgrade compacted to recommendations in <b>Earthwork</b>

Item	Description
<b>Estimated Modulus of Subgrade Reaction <sup>2</sup></b>	100 pounds per square inch per inch (psi/in) for point loads

1. Floor slabs should be structurally independent of building footings or walls to reduce the possibility of floor slab cracking caused by differential movements between the slab and foundation.
2. Modulus of subgrade reaction is an estimated value based upon our experience with the subgrade condition, the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, and the floor slab support as noted in this table. It is provided for point loads. For large area loads the modulus of subgrade reaction would be lower.

The use of a vapor retarder should be considered beneath concrete slabs on grade covered with wood, tile, carpet, or other moisture sensitive or impervious coverings, when the project includes humidity-controlled areas, or when the slab will support equipment sensitive to moisture. When conditions warrant the use of a vapor retarder, the slab designer should refer to ACI 302 and/or ACI 360 for procedures and cautions regarding the use and placement of a vapor retarder.

Saw-cut contraction joints should be placed in the slab to help control the location and extent of cracking. For additional recommendations, refer to the ACI Design Manual. Joints or cracks should be sealed with a waterproof, non-extruding compressible compound specifically recommended for heavy duty concrete pavement and wet environments.

Where floor slabs are tied to perimeter walls or turn-down slabs to meet structural or other construction objectives, our experience indicates differential movement between the walls and slabs will likely be observed in adjacent slab expansion joints or floor slab cracks beyond the length of the structural dowels. The Structural Engineer should account for potential differential settlement through use of sufficient control joints, appropriate reinforcing or other means.

### Floor Slab Construction Considerations

Finished subgrade, within and for at least 10 feet beyond the floor slab, should be protected from traffic, rutting, or other disturbance and maintained in a relatively moist condition until floor slabs are constructed. If the subgrade should become damaged or desiccated prior to construction of floor slabs, the affected material should be removed, and structural fill should be added to replace the resulting excavation. Final conditioning of the finished subgrade should be performed immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course.

The Geotechnical Engineer should observe the condition of the floor slab subgrades immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course, reinforcing steel, and concrete. Attention should be paid to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed earlier, and to areas where backfilled trenches are located.

## Pavements

### General Pavement Comments

Pavement designs are provided for the traffic conditions as noted in **Project Description** and in the following sections of this report. A critical aspect of pavement performance is site preparation. Pavement designs noted in this section must be applied to the site which has been prepared as recommended in the **Earthwork** section.

### Pavement Design Parameters

We have provided pavement thickness design for the light duty and heavy duty pavements based upon our expectation of the quality of the subgrade as prescribed by the **Site Preparation** conditions as outlined in **Earthwork**, a subgrade maintained in a dry condition for the life of the project, and our experience with similar facilities. The subgrade in fill areas should be compacted to at least 98% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density.

### Pavement Section Thicknesses

The following table provides our opinion of minimum thickness for AC sections:

#### Asphaltic Concrete Design

Layer	Thickness (inches)	
	Light Duty <sup>1</sup>	Heavy Duty <sup>1</sup>
AC Wearing Surface <sup>2,3</sup>	1.0	1.0
AC Binder <sup>2</sup>	2.0	2.5
Aggregate Base <sup>2</sup>	6.0	8.0

1. See **Project Description** for more specifics regarding traffic assumptions.

### Asphaltic Concrete Design

2. All materials should meet the current Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.
  - Asphaltic Surface - ALDOT 424A Superpave Bituminous Concrete Wearing Surface Layer, ½ inch maximum aggregate size mix
  - Asphaltic Binder - ALDOT 424B Superpave Bituminous Concrete Upper Binder Layer, ¾ inch maximum aggregate size mix
  - Aggregate Base – ALDOT 825B Dense Graded Aggregate Base, compacted to 100% of the modified Proctor
3. A minimum 1.0-inch surface course should be used on ACC pavements.

The following table provides our estimated minimum thickness of PCC pavements.

### Portland Cement Concrete Design

Layer	Thickness (inches)	
	Light Duty <sup>1</sup>	Heavy Duty <sup>1</sup>
PCC <sup>2</sup>	5.0	6.0
Aggregate Base	4.0	4.0

1. See **Project Description** for more specifics regarding traffic classifications.
2. All materials should meet Section 450 of the Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

Areas for parking of heavy vehicles, concentrated turn areas, and start/stop maneuvers could require thicker pavement sections. Edge restraints (i.e. concrete curbs or aggregate shoulders) should be planned along curves and areas of maneuvering vehicles.

Although not required for structural support, a minimum 4-inch thick base course layer is recommended to help reduce potential for slab curl, shrinkage cracking, and subgrade pumping through joints. Proper joint spacing will also be required to prevent excessive slab curling and shrinkage cracking. Joints should be sealed to prevent entry of foreign material and doweled where necessary for load transfer. PCC pavement details for joint spacing, joint reinforcement, and joint sealing should be prepared in accordance with ACI 330 and ACI 325.

Where practical, we recommend early-entry cutting of crack-control joints in PCC pavements. Cutting of the concrete in its “green” state typically reduces the potential for micro-cracking of the pavements prior to the crack control joints being formed, compared to cutting the joints after the concrete has fully set. Micro-cracking of

pavements may lead to crack formation in locations other than the sawed joints, and/or reduction of fatigue life of the pavement.

Openings in pavements, such as decorative landscaped areas, are sources for water infiltration into surrounding pavement systems. Water can collect in the islands and migrate into the surrounding subgrade soils thereby degrading support of the pavement. Islands with raised concrete curbs, irrigated foliage, and low permeability near-surface soils are particular areas of concern. To reduce the risk of excess water migrating into the surrounding subgrade, the curb and gutter could be placed directly on the cohesive soil subgrade rather than on the unbound granular base course.

## Pavement Drainage

Pavements should be sloped to provide rapid drainage of surface water. Water allowed to pond on or adjacent to the pavements could saturate the subgrade and contribute to premature pavement deterioration. In addition, the pavement subgrade should be graded to provide positive drainage within the granular base section.

## Pavement Maintenance

The pavement sections represent minimum recommended thicknesses and, as such, periodic upkeep should be anticipated. Preventive maintenance should be planned and provided for through an on-going pavement management program. Maintenance activities are intended to slow the rate of pavement deterioration and to preserve the pavement investment. Pavement care consists of both localized (e.g., crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g., surface sealing). Additional engineering consultation is recommended to determine the type and extent of a cost-effective program. Even with periodic maintenance, some movements and related cracking may still occur, and repairs may be required.

Pavement performance is affected by its surroundings. In addition to providing preventive maintenance, the civil engineer should consider the following recommendations in the design and layout of pavements:

- Final grade adjacent to paved areas should slope down from the edges at a minimum 2%.
- Subgrade and pavement surfaces should have a minimum 2% slope to promote proper surface drainage, unless flatter slopes are required for ADA compliance.
- Install joint sealant and seal cracks immediately.
- Seal all landscaped areas in or adjacent to pavements to reduce moisture migration to subgrade soils.
- Place compacted, low permeability backfill against the exterior side of curb and gutter.

- Place curb, gutter and/or sidewalk directly on cohesive subgrade soils rather than on unbound granular base course materials.

## General Comments

Our analysis and opinions are based upon our understanding of the project, the geotechnical conditions in the area, and the data obtained from our site exploration. Variations will occur between exploration point locations or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction. Terracon should be retained as the Geotechnical Engineer, where noted in this report, to provide observation and testing services during pertinent construction phases. If variations appear, we can provide further evaluation and supplemental recommendations. If variations are noted in the absence of our observation and testing services on-site, we should be immediately notified so that we can provide evaluation and supplemental recommendations.

Our Scope of Services does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

Our services and any correspondence are intended for the sole benefit and exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and are accomplished in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices with no third-party beneficiaries intended. Any third-party access to services or correspondence is solely for information purposes to support the services provided by Terracon to our client. Reliance upon the services and any work product is limited to our client and is not intended for third parties. Any use or reliance of the provided information by third parties is done solely at their own risk. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made.

Site characteristics as provided are for design purposes and not to estimate excavation cost. Any use of our report in that regard is done at the sole risk of the excavating cost estimator as there may be variations on the site that are not apparent in the data that could significantly effect excavation cost. Any parties charged with estimating excavation costs should seek their own site characterization for specific purposes to obtain the specific level of detail necessary for costing. Site safety and cost estimating including excavation support and dewatering requirements/design are the responsibility of others. Construction and site development have the potential to affect adjacent properties. Such impacts can include damages due to vibration, modification of groundwater/surface water flow during construction, foundation movement due to undermining or subsidence from excavation, as well as noise or air quality concerns. Evaluation of these items on



**Geotechnical Engineering Report**

Homer Smiles Stadium Improvements | Leeds, Alabama

June 28, 2024 | Terracon Project No. E1245062



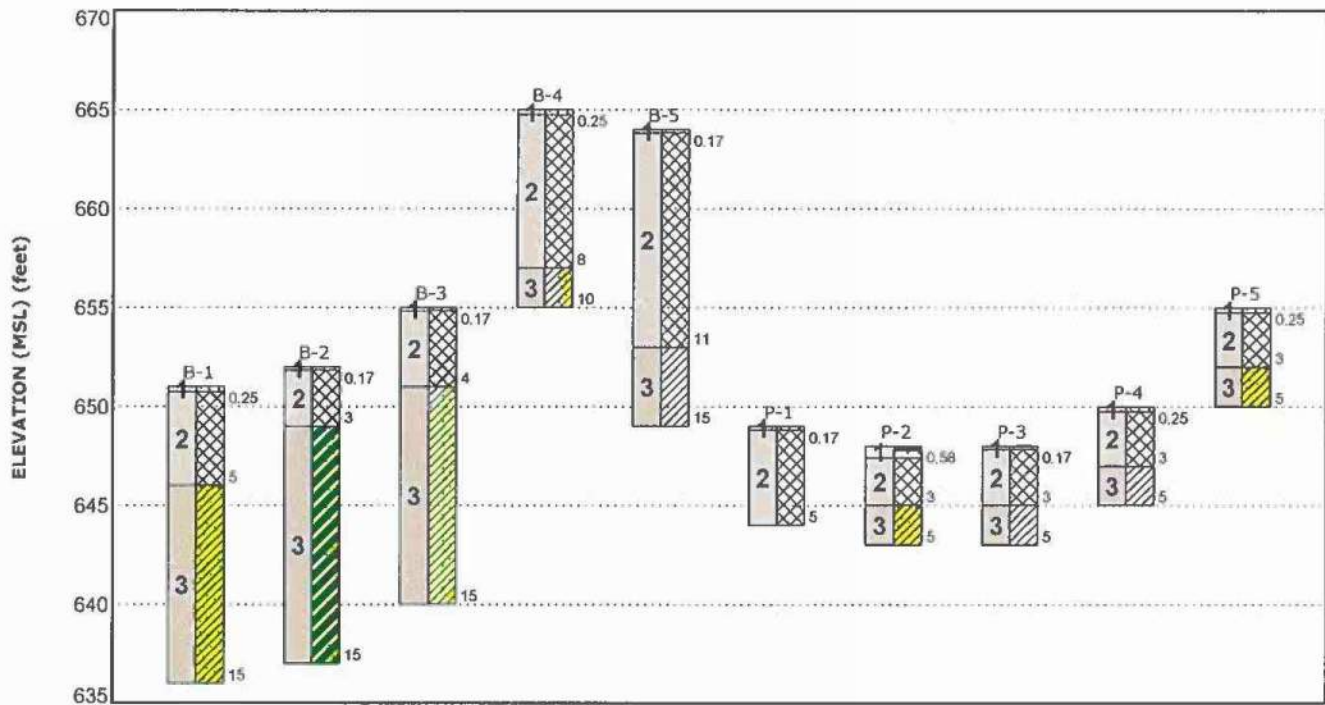
nearby properties are commonly associated with contractor means and methods and are not addressed in this report. The owner and contractor should consider a preconstruction/precondition survey of surrounding development. If changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, our conclusions and recommendations shall not be considered valid unless we review the changes and either verify or modify our conclusions in writing.

## Figures

### Contents:

GeoModel

## GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description	Legend	
1	Surface Material	2 to 3 Inches of topsoil or 3 inches of asphalt	Topsoil	Fill
2	Fill	Lean Clay with varying amounts of sand and gravel, widely variable consistency, most appears poorly compacted	Sandy Lean Clay	Fat Clay with Sand
3	Native Soils	Lean Clay or Fat Clay with varying amounts of sand and gravel, medium stiff to very stiff	Lean Clay with Sand	Lean Clay
			Asphalt	Base

**NOTES:**

Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project. Numbers adjacent to soil column indicate depth below ground surface.

## **Attachments**

## Exploration and Testing Procedures

### Field Exploration

Number of Borings	Approximate Boring Depth (feet)	Location
3	15	Building Areas
2	10 to 15	East Drive Lane
5	5	Parking and Drive Lanes, Yard, and Concrete Concourse

**Boring Layout and Elevations:** Terracon personnel provided the boring layout using hand held GPS with an accuracy of +/- 20 feet. If a more precise boring layout is desired, we recommend borings be surveyed.

**Subsurface Exploration Procedures:** We advanced the borings with a GeoProbe, rotary drill rig using continuous flight augers (solid stem and/or hollow stem, as necessary, depending on soil conditions). Four samples were obtained in the upper 10 feet of each boring and at intervals of 5 feet thereafter. In the split-barrel sampling procedure, a standard 2-inch outer diameter split-barrel sampling spoon was driven into the ground by a 140-pound automatic hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. The number of blows required to advance the sampling spoon the last 12 inches of a normal 18-inch penetration is recorded as the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) resistance value. The SPT resistance values, also referred to as N-values, are indicated on the boring logs at the test depths. For safety purposes, all borings were backfilled with auger cuttings after their completion and the upper portion of the borehole was plugged with a cement mixture.

We also observed the boreholes while drilling and at the completion of drilling for the presence of groundwater. The groundwater levels are shown on the attached boring logs.

The sampling depths, penetration distances, and other sampling information was recorded on the field boring logs. The samples were placed in appropriate containers and taken to our soil laboratory for testing and classification by a Geotechnical Engineer. Our exploration team prepared field boring logs as part of the drilling operations. These field logs included visual classifications of the materials observed during drilling and our interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. Final boring logs were prepared from the field logs. The final boring logs represent the Geotechnical Engineer's interpretation of the field logs and include modifications based on observations and tests of the samples in our laboratory.

## Laboratory Testing

The project engineer reviews the field data and assigns various laboratory tests to better understand the engineering properties of the various soil and rock strata as necessary for this project. Procedural standards noted below are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied because of local practice or professional judgment. Standards noted below include reference to other, related standards. Such references are not necessarily applicable to describe the specific test performed:

- ASTM D2216 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
- ASTM D4318 Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

The laboratory testing program often included examination of soil samples by an engineer. Based on the results of our field and laboratory programs, we described and classified the soil samples in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System.

## **Site Location and Exploration Plans**

### **Contents:**

Site Location Plan  
Exploration Plan

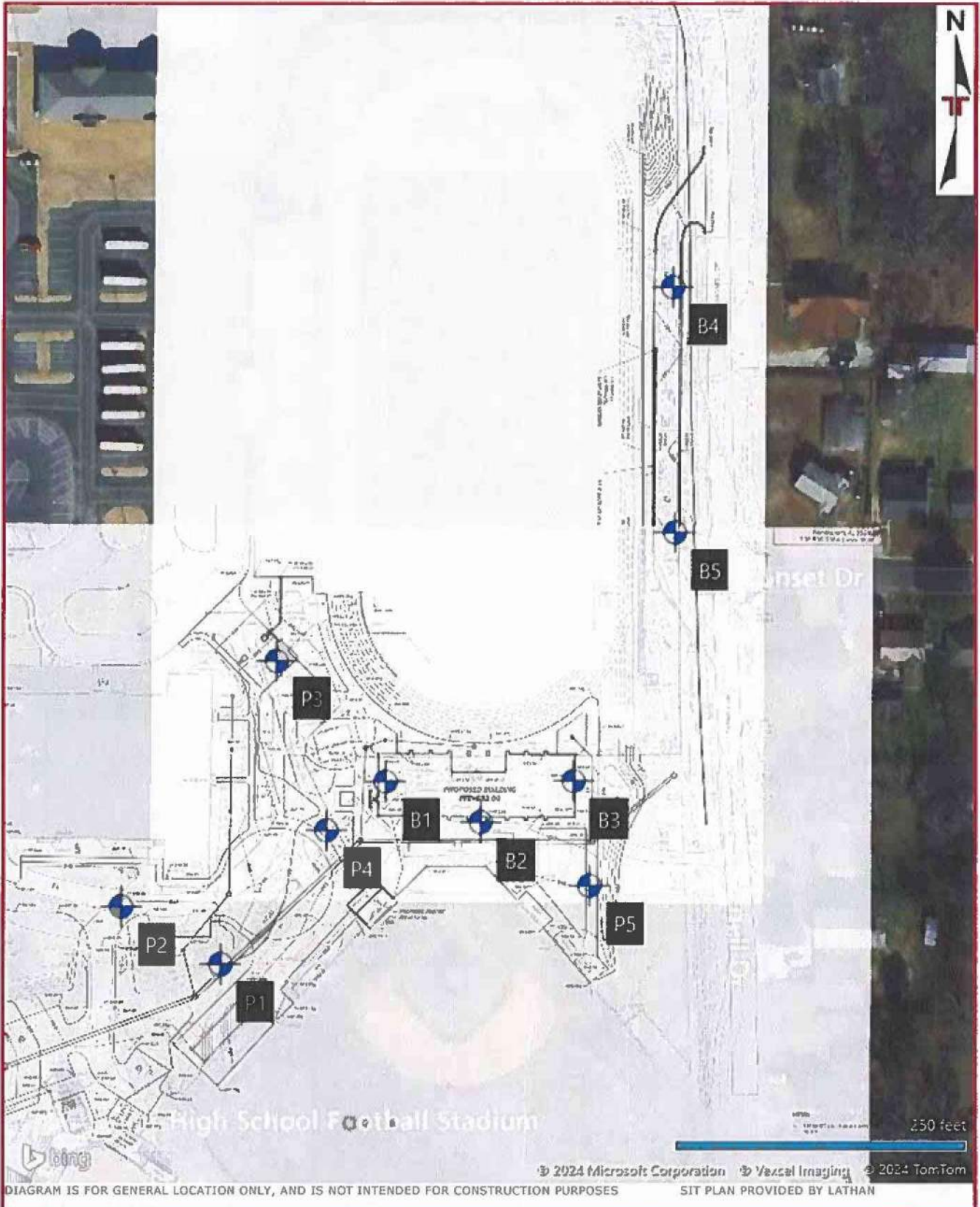
Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

## Site Location





## Exploration Plan



## **Exploration and Laboratory Results**

### **Contents:**

Boring Logs (B-1 through B-5; P-1 through P-5)

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

## Boring Log No. B-1

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation: 651 (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits
1	0.3	<b>TOPSOIL (3")</b> FILL - SANDY LEAN CLAY, dark reddish brown		650.75					LL-PL-PI
2							1-1-2 N=3	17.0	
							3-5-9 N=14	19.5	
			5.0	646					
		<b>SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)</b> , reddish brown with brown and black nodules, very stiff					8-8-12 N=20		
		becomes yellowish brown					5-6-12 N=18		
3							5-9-9 N=18		
			15.0	636					
		<b>Boring Terminated at 15 Feet</b>							

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (if any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Notes**

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024

## Boring Log No. B-2

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits
								LL-PL-PI
1	(1) (2) (3)	Depth (Ft.) <span style="float: right;">Elevation.: 652 (Ft.)</span>	0.2					
		<b>TOPSOIL (2")</b>						
		<b>FILL - SANDY LEAN CLAY</b> , dark reddish brown						
2			3.0			2-2-2 N=4	18.4	
		<b>FAT CLAY WITH SAND (CH)</b> , yellowish brown, medium stiff				2-2-3 N=5	22.7	64-21-43
		becomes stiff				4-5-8 N=13	25.0	
		becomes very stiff				5-8-10 N=18		
3			15.0			8-11-13 N=24		
		<b>Boring Terminated at 15 Feet</b>						

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (if any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Notes**

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024

## Boring Log No. B-3

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation: 655 (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits
									LL-PL-PJ
1		Depth (Ft.) <span style="float: right;">Elevation: 655 (Ft.)</span> 0.2 <b>TOPSOIL (2")</b> <b>FILL - LEAN CLAY WITH SAND</b> , dark reddish brown	0.2	654.83					
2							2-3-2 N=5	19.4	
			4.0	651			1-3-5 N=8	24.0	
		<b>LEAN CLAY WITH SAND (CL)</b> , yellowish brown with light gray, stiff  becomes very stiff					5-11-16 N=27	20.1	
							5-10-12 N=22		
3							5-8-13 N=21		
		<b>Boring Terminated at 15 Feet</b>	15.0	640					

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (if any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Notes**

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024

## Boring Log No. B-4

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation: (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI
1	0.3	<b>TOPSOIL (3")</b>		664.75					
		<b>FILL - SANDY LEAN CLAY</b> , yellowish brown					3-6-12 N=18	23.3	45-20-25
2		becomes dark reddish brown					2-3-3 N=6	17.6	
							3-4-5 N=9	22.0	
3	8.0	<b>LEAN CLAY WITH SAND (CL)</b> , reddish brown, very stiff		657			4-7-10 N=17	21.1	
		<b>Boring Terminated at 10 Feet</b>		655					

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (if any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Notes**

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024

## Boring Log No. B-5

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan		Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits
		Depth (Ft.)	Elevation: 664 (Ft.)						LL-PL-PI
1		0.2	663.83	0.2					
		<b>TOPSOIL (2")</b>							
		<b>FILL - SANDY LEAN CLAY</b> , dark reddish brown							
2							2-3-3 N=6		
							3-3-3 N=6		
							1-1-2 N=3		
							2-2-4 N=6		
3		11.0	653	11.0					
		<b>LEAN CLAY (CL)</b> , some sand, reddish brown, stiff							
							5-6-8 N=14		
		15.0	649	15.0					
		<b>Boring Terminated at 15 Feet</b>							

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (if any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Notes**

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024

## Boring Log No. P-1

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits
		Depth (Ft.) <span style="float: right;">Elevation.: 649 (Ft.)</span>						LL-PL-PI
1		0.2 <b>TOPSOIL (2")</b>	648.83					
		<b>FILL - LEAN CLAY</b> , some sand, reddish brown			X	1-1-2 N=3	21.1	30-14-16
2					X	1-2-2 N=4	20.0	
		5.0 <b>Boring Terminated at 5 Feet</b>	644					

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Notes**

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024



## Boring Log No. P-2

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation: (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI
		Depth (Ft.)		Elevation: 648 (Ft.)					
1	ASPHALT (3")		0.3	647.75					
	BASE (4")		0.6	647.42					
	FILL - SANDY LEAN CLAY, some chert gravel, dark reddish brown								
2	SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL), reddish brown, stiff		3.0	645		X	12-8-9 N=17	8.3	
3	SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL), reddish brown, stiff		5.0	643		X	5-6-5 N=11		
		<b>Boring Terminated at 5 Feet</b>							

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (if any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Notes**

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024

## Boring Log No. P-3

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits
		Depth (Ft.) <span style="float: right;">Elevation.: 648 (Ft.)</span>						LL-PL-PI
1		0.2' <b>TOPSOIL (2")</b>	647.83					
		<b>FILL - SANDY LEAN CLAY</b> , dark reddish brown						
2						1-1-1 N=2	18.4	
		3.0' <b>LEAN CLAY (CL)</b> , some sand, yellowish brown, medium stiff	645					
3						1-2-4 N=6	19.6	
		5.0' <b>Boring Terminated at 5 Feet</b>	643					

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (if any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Notes**

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024

## Boring Log No. P-4

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits
								LL-PL-PI
1	0.3	<b>TOPSOIL (3")</b> Elevation.: 650 (Ft.) 649.75						
2	3.0	<b>FILL - LEAN CLAY</b> , with sand and chert gravel, dark reddish brown 647			X	1-2-1 N=3	17.0	
3	5.0	<b>LEAN CLAY (CL)</b> , some sand, yellowish brown, stiff 645			X	3-5-5 N=10	24.1	
		<b>Boring Terminated at 5 Feet</b>	5					

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (if any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Notes**

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024

## Boring Log No. P-5

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI
		Depth (Ft.) <span style="float: right;">Elevation.: 655 (Ft.)</span>						
1	0.3	<b>TOPSOIL (3")</b>	654.25					
		<b>FILL - SANDY LEAN CLAY</b> , dark reddish brown						
2						2-2-3 N=5	18.3	
			652					
		<b>SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)</b> , reddish brown, medium stiff						
3						3-4-3 N=7	21.9	
			650					
		<b>Boring Terminated at 5 Feet</b>						
			5					

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (if any).  
 See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

**Water Level Observations**  
 Groundwater not encountered

**Drill Rig**  
 Geoprobe

**Driller**  
 Earth Core

**Notes**

**Advancement Method**  
 Hollow stem auger

**Logged by**  
 SWW

**Abandonment Method**  
 Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

**Boring Started**  
 05-10-2024

**Boring Completed**  
 05-10-2024






## **Supporting Information**

### **Contents:**

General Notes  
Unified Soil Classification System

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

## General Notes

Sampling	Water Level	Field Tests
 Standard Penetration Test	 Water Initially Encountered  Water Level After a Specified Period of Time  Water Level After a Specified Period of Time  Cave In Encountered  Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.	N Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.) (HP) Hand Penetrometer (T) Torvane (DCP) Dynamic Cone Penetrometer  UC Unconfined Compressive Strength (PID) Photo-Ionization Detector (OVA) Organic Vapor Analyzer

### Descriptive Soil Classification

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

### Location And Elevation Notes

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

### Strength Terms

Relative Density of Coarse-Grained Soils (More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.) Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance		Consistency of Fine-Grained Soils (50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.) Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance		
Relative Density	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)	Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu (tsf)	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Loose	0 - 3	Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Loose	4 - 9	Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Dense	10 - 29	Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	4 - 8
Dense	30 - 50	Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8 - 15
Very Dense	> 50	Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	15 - 30
		Hard	> 4.00	> 30

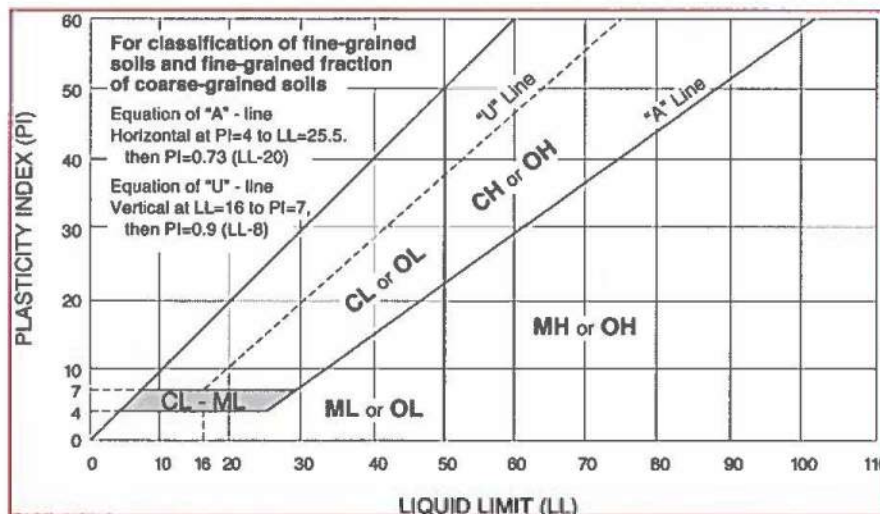
### Relevance of Exploration and Laboratory Test Results

Exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of such exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data should not be used independently of this document.

## Unified Soil Classification System

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests <sup>A</sup>				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name <sup>B</sup>
<b>Coarse-Grained Soils:</b> More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	<b>Gravels:</b> More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	<b>Clean Gravels:</b> Less than 5% fines <sup>C</sup>	$Cu \geq 4$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3$ <sup>E</sup>	GW	Well-graded gravel <sup>F</sup>
		<b>Gravels with Fines:</b> More than 12% fines <sup>C</sup>	$Cu < 4$ and/or $[Cc < 1$ or $Cc > 3.0]$ <sup>E</sup>	GP	Poorly graded gravel <sup>F</sup>
			Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel <sup>F, G, H</sup>
	<b>Sands:</b> 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	<b>Clean Sands:</b> Less than 5% fines <sup>D</sup>	Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel <sup>F, G, H</sup>
			$Cu \geq 6$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3$ <sup>E</sup>	SW	Well-graded sand <sup>I</sup>
		<b>Sands with Fines:</b> More than 12% fines <sup>D</sup>	$Cu < 6$ and/or $[Cc < 1$ or $Cc > 3.0]$ <sup>E</sup>	SP	Poorly graded sand <sup>I</sup>
Fines classify as ML or MH	SM		Silty sand <sup>G, H, I</sup>		
<b>Fine-Grained Soils:</b> 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	<b>Silts and Clays:</b> Liquid limit less than 50	<b>Inorganic:</b>	PI > 7 and plots above "A" line <sup>J</sup>	CL	Lean clay <sup>K, L, M</sup>
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line <sup>J</sup>	ML	Silt <sup>K, L, M</sup>
		<b>Organic:</b>	$\frac{LL \text{ oven dried}}{LL \text{ not dried}} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay <sup>K, L, M, N</sup> Organic silt <sup>K, L, M, O</sup>
	<b>Silts and Clays:</b> Liquid limit 50 or more	<b>Inorganic:</b>	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay <sup>K, L, M</sup>
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt <sup>K, L, M</sup>
		<b>Organic:</b>	$\frac{LL \text{ oven dried}}{LL \text{ not dried}} < 0.75$	OH	Organic clay <sup>K, L, M, P</sup> Organic silt <sup>K, L, M, Q</sup>
<b>Highly organic soils:</b>	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			PT	Peat

- <sup>A</sup> Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.
- <sup>B</sup> If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.
- <sup>C</sup> Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.
- <sup>D</sup> Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.
- <sup>E</sup>  $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$      $Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$
- <sup>F</sup> If soil contains  $\geq 15\%$  sand, add "with sand" to group name.
- <sup>G</sup> If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.
- <sup>H</sup> If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.
- <sup>I</sup> If soil contains  $\geq 15\%$  gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.
- <sup>J</sup> If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.
- <sup>K</sup> If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.
- <sup>L</sup> If soil contains  $\geq 30\%$  plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.
- <sup>M</sup> If soil contains  $\geq 30\%$  plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.
- <sup>N</sup> PI  $\geq 4$  and plots on or above "A" line.
- <sup>O</sup> PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.
- <sup>P</sup> PI plots on or above "A" line.
- <sup>Q</sup> PI plots below "A" line.



SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES - SECTION 01035

- 1.0 Requirements  
As set forth herein are applicable to the Work under every Section or Division of this Specification, of the General Contractor and all Subcontractors.
- 1.1 Completion Date  
Work under this contract shall be sufficiently completed to permit Owner to occupy the building, or a designated portion thereof, on or before date stipulated on the Proposal Form and accepted by Owner. See Paragraph entitled Time For Completion under SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS, SECTION 01030.
- 1.2 Acceptance of Preceding Work  
Before starting any operation, Contractor and each Subcontractor shall examine existing work performed by others to which his work adjoins. Failure to remedy faults in or notify Architect of deficiencies or faults in preceding work will constitute acceptance thereof and waiver of any claim of its unsuitability.
- 1.3 Layouts and Levels  
General Contractor shall establish principal lines, grades, levels and corners, and shall set and maintain adequate reference points therefore. Contractor shall lay out own work to dimension from principal lines and shall be responsible for layout of his subcontractor's work.
- 1.4 Product Approval  
A. In addition to items submitted for approval by Shop Drawings, Contractor to submit for approval within ten (10) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed a list of all products proposed for use in the work, listing manufacturer, make, model number, catalog listing subcontractors' and / or vendors' names, and other manufacturers' identification for each particular product for each particular use. Submit in letter form in 3 copies, and approval obtained before material is ordered. Submit list of products requiring color selection. Approved list of products manufacturer and / or vendor will be returned promptly in order to avoid any delay of ordering materials specified. General Contractor shall review with Architect and the Owner the actual status of availability of all materials and schedule of work in the building, (including Alternates).  
B. Submit complete Product Data and testing results, if requested.
- 1.5 Weather Protection  
Contractor provide, maintain and pay all cost for all weather protection required to properly protect all parts of structure from damage during construction. Note that building heating and cooling system will remain in operation throughout the contract period.
- 1.6 Manufacturer's Directions  
A. Apply, install, connect and erect manufactured items or materials according to recommendations of manufacturer when such recommendations are not in conflict with Contract Documents.  
B. Furnish to Architect, on request, copies of manufacturer's recommendations. Secure approval of recommendations before proceeding with work.
- 1.7 Coordination Between Trades: Contractor's Pre-Construction Coordination Meeting  
A. Plumbing, Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning and Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic.  
B. BEFORE COMMENCING WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT, GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS TO ARRANGE FOR A MEETING OF ALL MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS (AND SEPARATE CONTRACTS AS APPLICABLE) TO DETERMINE THAT ALL ITEMS WILL



FIT INTO SPACES PROVIDED, HEADROOMS MAINTAINED, CONCEALMENT REQUIRED, WALL THICKNESS SUFFICIENT FOR RECESS OF ITEMS, PRIORITIES ESTABLISHED IN INSTALLATION OF DUCTS, PIPING, ETC. EACH SUBCONTRACTOR MUST HAVE THEIR RESPECTIVE ON-SITE JOB FOREMAN PRESENT. Each Subcontractor to have drawings of all trades, and to be completely aware of and fully informed of, requirements and locations of work to be installed by other Subcontractors. In case of disagreements in locations, General Contractor is to settle same, giving preference to ductwork and larger items, except where grading of pipe may require preference. All decisions to be recorded on each Subcontractor's drawings and on jobsite set of drawings and fully inform all Subcontractors. No changes to be made which affect finish locations or alter requirements of contract without approval of the Architect. Do not cover or block previously installed alarm devices, valves, etc., without providing for access to same.

- C. If, in any location, it is impossible to install required items and maintain requirements as to ceiling heights, clearances dimensions, etc., or due to structural interference, General Contractor is to advise Architect for a decision.

1.8 City Ordinances

- A. Comply with all City rules, regulations and ordinances in regard to parking, unloading, blocking of street, sidewalk or alley; and provide all lights, barriers, temporary walkways, protection, etc., as necessary for complete compliance.
- B. Comply with applicable Code and all local and Federal laws and ordinances in regard to safeguards during construction and fire protection, and all governing regulations pertaining to requirements during construction.

1.9 Operating and Maintenance Instructions

- A. Contractor shall instruct Owner's operating personnel in proper operation, lubrication and maintenance of all equipment items installed under this contract.
- B. At completion of job, Contractor shall provide three (3) copies of a brochure containing manufacturer's operating, lubricating and maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item of equipment furnished under this contract. Each copy shall be assembled and bound under a substantial hardboard cover with title and index. Provide a complete set of approved manufacturer's and contractor's shop and equipment "setting" drawings for major systems and equipment furnished under this contract.

One (1) copy of the Operating and Maintenance instructions shall be hand delivered to the Architect at the final inspection and the remaining copies shall be provided to the Owner prior to issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion

1.10 Site Limitation and Use

- A. General Contractor and each Subcontractor shall note the extent of site available for access and storage. Contractor restricted to those limits.
- B. All personnel required on the job site must at all times be in possession of **state issued** photo identification subject to examination by Owner or their representative. Other security requirements may also be in place and is the responsibility of the General Contractor to abide by all school rules.
- C. Contractor and Subcontractors are further cautioned that the traffic on adjacent streets may place strict limitations on the rates and means of delivery of materials, equipment and supplies, the removal of rubbish, and, in some cases, the hours during which deliveries are made.

1.11 Protection of Existing Property Adjacent

A. Protect and cause no damage to adjacent area and site.

During progress of work, Contractor will be responsible for full and complete protection of property which the work is being done, insofar as related to work under this Contract. Any damage to adjacent property, or contents caused by failure in performance with these requirements must be made good by Contractor at his own expense and to the satisfaction of Owner. Any damage to existing adjacent areas outside contract work limits shall be replaced with exact same materials as that damaged.

B. Provide for means to prevent objectionable dust and debris blowing onto adjacent property or streets from work being accomplished under this contract.

1.12 Dimensions

Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify dimensions at site for built-in work, for work adjoining that of other trades and for dimensions shown to existing structures or installations. Notify Architect of any discrepancies.

1.13 Security of Construction Area

Contractor shall secure on site storage of materials and equipment. Storage of materials shall be within the Contractor's limit of construction at the site. This General Contractor shall adhere to Owner's requirements for security of work area and under all conditions shall be subject to these security regulations and requirements. Off-site storage of materials and equipment that are to be installed in the project shall be in a bonded storage area as outlined in the General Conditions.

1.14 Delivering and Storage

A. Deliver packaged materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened and labeled containers. Do not open containers until approximate time for use.

B. Store materials in a manner that will prevent damage to materials or structure, and that will prevent injury to persons. No materials will be stored outside of contract work area by this Contractor.

C. Store cementitious materials in dry, weathertight, ventilated spaces. Store ferrous materials to prevent contact with ground and to avoid rusting and damage from weather.

1.15 Fire Protection

Contractor to take all necessary steps to ensure prevention of fire. Contractor to have portable extinguishers on hand at site throughout the period of construction. Flammable and combustible materials shall be kept in metal cans with tight covers and removed from building at end of each working day.

Fire protection systems within existing buildings must be maintained in full operation during construction.

1.16 Hoist, Ramps, Elevator Access, etc.

Furnish and Maintain as Necessary: Hoists, ramps, railings, platforms, etc., required in conformance with local applicable regulations. Hoists shall be operated by qualified and experienced mechanics. Space for hoist shall be coordinated with Architect and Owner's assigned project representative.

1.17 Chases and Openings

Provide all proper chases, openings and recesses as indicated for work under this Contract. Build in all sleeves, anchors, etc., for proper engagement of work to be installed. All post piercing of slabs and masonry shall be core drilling.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1.1 Related Documents  
Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (plus modifications thereto), and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 Description of Work  
Minimum administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordination of work on the project include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
- A. Coordination and meetings.
  - B. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - C. Surveys and records or reports.
  - D. Limitations for use of site.
  - E. Special reports.
  - F. General installation provisions.
  - G. Cleaning and protection.
  - H. Conservation and salvage.
  - I. Special Inspections.
- 1.3 Coordination and Meetings
- A. General  
Prepare a written memorandum on required coordination activities. Include such items as required notices, reports and attendance at meetings. Distribute this memorandum to each entity performing work at the project site. Prepare similar memorandum for separate contractors where interfacing of their work is required.
  - B. Coordination Drawings  
Prepare coordination drawings where work by separate entities requires fabrication off-site of products and materials which must accurately interface. Coordination drawings shall indicate how work shown by separate shop drawings will interface and shall indicate sequence for installation.
  - C. Bi-Weekly Coordination Meetings  
Hold bi-weekly general project coordination meetings at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. These meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular project meetings and special pre-installation meetings. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the work of the entire project. Conduct meetings in a manner which will resolve coordination problems. Record results of the meeting and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
  - D. At Contractor's option, bi-weekly coordination meetings can be held integrally with progress meetings.
- 1.4 Administrative / Supervisory Personnel
- A. General  
In addition to a General Superintendent and other administrative and supervisory personnel required for performance of the work, provide specific coordinating personnel as specified herein.

- B. Project Coordinator  
Provide a full-time Project Coordinator experienced in administration and supervision of building construction, including mechanical and electrical work. This Project Coordinator is hereby authorized to act as general coordinator of interfaces between units of work. For the purpose of this provision, "interface" is defined to include scheduling and sequencing of work, sharing of access to work spaces, installation, protection of each other's work, cutting and patching, tolerances, cleaning, selections for compatibility, preparation of coordination drawings, inspections, tests, temporary facilities and services, scheduling and sequencing of mechanical / electrical work, integration of work placed into limited spaces available for mechanical / electrical installations, each trades' protection of work by other trades and preparation of mechanical / electrical coordination drawings.

1.5 Surveys and Records / Reports

- A. General  
Establish markers to set lines and levels for work as needed to properly locate each element of the project. Calculate and measure required dimensions as shown within recognized tolerances. Drawings shall not be scaled to determine dimensions. Advise entities performing work of marked lines and levels provided for their use.
- B. Survey Procedures  
Before proceeding with the layout of actual work, verify the layout information shown on the drawings, in relation to the existing partitions and conditions. As work proceeds, check every major element for line, level and plumb. Maintain a record of such checks; make this record available for the Architect or Engineer. Record deviations from required lines and levels and advise the Architect or Engineer promptly upon detection of deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances. Record deviations which are accepted, and not corrected, on record drawings.

1.6 Limitations on Use of the Site

- A. General  
Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact site utilization are indicated on the drawings and by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements administer allocation of available space equitably among entities needing both access and space so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. Schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
- B. See also specific requirements of SECTION 01030 - SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS and SECTION 01035 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES.

1.7 Special Reports

- A. General  
Submit special reports directly to the Owner through the Architect within one day of an occurrence. Submit a copy of the report to the other entities that are affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events  
When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at the site, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by the Contractor's personnel, and evaluation of the results or affects and similar pertinent information. Advise the Owner in advance when such events are known or predictable.

C. Reporting Accidents

Prepare and submit reports of significant accidents at the site and anywhere else work is in progress. Record and document data and actions. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where personal injury is sustained, or property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury.

2.0 -PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 General Installation Provisions

A. Pre-Installation Conferences

Hold a pre-installation meeting at the project site well before installation of each unit of work which requires coordination with other work. Installer and representatives of the manufacturers and fabricators who are involved in, or affected by, that unit of work, and with its coordination or integration with other work that has preceded or will follow shall attend this meeting. Advise the Architect / Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.

1. At each meeting review progress of other work and preparations for the particular work under consideration including specific requirements for the following:

- Contract documents.
- Options.
- Related change orders.
- Purchases.
- Deliveries.
- Shop drawings, product data and quality control samples.
- Possible conflicts and compatibility problems.
- Time schedules.
- Manufacturer's recommendations.
- Compatibility of materials.
- Acceptability of substrates.
- Temporary facilities.
- Space and access limitations.
- Governing regulations.
- Safety.
- Inspection and testing requirements.
- Required performance results.
- Recording requirements.
- Protection.

2. Record significant discussions of each conference, and record agreements and disagreements, along with the final plan of action. Distribute the record of meeting promptly to everyone concerned, including the Owner and Architect / Engineer.

3. Do not proceed with the work if the pre-installation conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the work and reconvene pre-installation conference at the earliest feasible date.

- B. Installer's Inspection of Conditions  
Require the Installer of each major unit of work to inspect the substrate to receive work and conditions under which the work is to be performed. The Installer shall report all unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the Contractor. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
- C. Special Inspections  
Coordinate and schedule for Special Masonry Inspections with Masonry Contractor and Owner's Inspector as required to comply with current Building Codes. All grout placement for CMU walls shall be witnessed by the Special Inspector.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions  
Where installations include manufactured products, comply with the manufacturer's applicable instructions and recommendations for installation, to the extent that these instructions and recommendations are more explicit or more stringent than the requirements indicated in the contract documents.
- E. Inspect each item of materials or equipment immediately prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- F. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work. Secure work true to line and level and within recognized industry tolerances. Allow expansion and building movement. Provide uniform joint width in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to the Architect / Engineer for final decision.
- G. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work as an integral step of starting each installation.
- H. Install each unit-of-work during weather conditions and project status which will ensure the best possible results in coordination with the entire work. Isolate each unit of work from incompatible work as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- I. Coordinate enclosure of the work with required inspections and tests, so as to minimize the necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.
- J. Mounting Heights  
Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount individual units of work at industry recognized standard and A.D.A. acceptable mounting heights for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height choices to the Architect / Engineer for final decision. For mounting heights on Owner Furnished Equipment, Contractor shall obtain accurate information from data supplied by Owner or from field measurements of actual equipment to be relocated and installed.

### 3.2 Cleaning and Protection

- A. General  
During handling and installation of work at the project site, clean and protect work in progress and adjoining work on the basis of continuous maintenance. Apply protective covering on installed work where it is required to ensure freedom from damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

B. Clean and perform maintenance on installed work as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure proper operation without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures of Work

To the extent possible through reasonable control and protection methods, supervise performance of the work in such a manner and by such means which will ensure that none of the work, whether completed or in progress, will be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Such exposures include, where applicable, but not by way of limitation, to the following:

Excessively high or low temperatures.

Thermal shock.

Excessively high or low humidity.

Water or ice.

Solvents.

Chemicals.

Electrical current.

Incompatible interface.

Misalignment.

Unprotected storage.

Theft.

Vandalism.

3.3 Conservation and Salvage

It is a requirement for supervision and administration of the work that construction operations be carried out with the maximum possible consideration given to conservation of energy, water and materials.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents  
Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (plus modifications thereto), and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 Description of Requirements

A. Definition

"Cutting and patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

1. "Cutting and patching" is performed for coordination of the work, to uncover work for access or inspection, to obtain samples for testing, to permit alterations to be performed or for other similar purposes.
2. Cutting and patching performed during the initial fabrication, erection or installation processes is not considered to be "cutting and patching" under this definition. Drilling of holes to install fasteners and similar operations are also not considered to be "cutting and patching".

B. Refer to other sections of these specifications for specific cutting and patching requirements and limitations applicable to individual units of work.

Unless otherwise specified, requirements of this section apply to mechanical and electrical work. Refer to Division 15 and Division 16 Sections for additional requirements and limitations on cutting and patching of mechanical and electrical work.

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Requirements for Structural Work

Do not cut and patch structural work in a manner that would result in a reduction of load-carrying capacity or of load-deflection ratio.

B. Before cutting and patching the following categories of work, obtain the Architect / Engineer's approval to proceed with cutting and patching as described in the procedural proposal for cutting and patching.

1. Structural steel.
2. Miscellaneous structural metals, including lintels, equipment supports, stair systems and similar categories or work.
3. Structural concrete.
4. Bearing walls.
5. Structural decking.
6. Exterior wall construction.
7. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment.
8. Structural systems of special construction, as specified by Division 13 Sections.

C. **Where new work is indicated to interface with an existing roofing system or other systems potentially under current warranty, the Contractor shall coordinate as required to verify and provide new work in such manner and with such resources as to maintain the Owners current warranty accordingly without compromise.**



- D. Operational and Safety Limitations  
Do not cut and patch operational elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in a reduction of their capacity to perform in the manner intended, including energy performance, or that would result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or decreased safety.
- E. Before cutting and patching the following elements of work, and similar work elements where directed, obtain the Owner's approval through the Architect / Engineer to proceed with cutting and patching as proposed in the proposal for cutting and patching. Note fourteen (14) day prior notice requirement of Owner.
1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  2. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
  3. Control, communication, conveying and electrical wiring systems.
- F. Visual Requirements  
Do not cut and patch work exposed on the building's exterior or in its occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, result in lessening the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch work in a manner that would result in substantial visual evidence of cut and patch work. Remove and replace work judged by the Architect to be cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 Submittals

- A. Procedural Proposal for Cutting and Patching  
Where prior approval of cutting and patching is required, submit proposed procedures for this work well in advance of the time work will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the submittal:
1. Describe nature of the work and how it is to be performed, indicating why cutting and patching cannot be avoided. Describe anticipated results of the work in terms of changes to existing work, including structural, operational and visual changes as well as other significant elements.
  2. List products to be used and firms that will perform work.
  3. Give dates when work is expected to be performed.
  4. List utilities that will be disturbed or otherwise be affected by work, including those that will be relocated and those that will be out-of-service temporarily. Indicate how long utility service will be disrupted. Request day and time desired for disruption of services.
  5. Where cutting and patching structural work involves the addition of reinforcement, submit details and engineering calculations to show how that reinforcement is integrated with original structure to satisfy requirements.
  6. Approval by the Architect / Engineer to proceed with cutting and patching work does not waive the Architect / Engineer's right to later require complete removal and replacement of work found to be cut and patched in an unsatisfactory manner.

## 2.0 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Materials

Except as otherwise indicated, or as directed by the Architect / Engineer, use materials for cutting and patching that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available, or cannot be used, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials for cutting and patching that will result in equal-or-better performance characteristics.

## 3.0 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 Inspection

- A. Before cutting, examine the surfaces to be cut and patched and the conditions under which the work is to be performed. If unsafe or otherwise unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding with the work.
- B. Before the start of cutting work, meet at the work site with all parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict between the various trades. Coordinate layout of the work and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding with the work.

### 3.2 Preparation

- A. Temporary Support  
To prevent failure, provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection
  - 1. Protect other work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for that part of the project that may be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
  - 2. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- C. Take precautions not to cut existing pipe, conduit or duct serving the building but scheduled to be relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

### 3.3 Performance

- A. General  
Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching work. Except as otherwise indicated or as approved by the Architect / Engineer, proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete work without delay.
- B. Cutting
  - 1. Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with original installer's recommendations.
  - 2. In general, where cutting is required, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering, and chopping. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a Carborundum saw or core drill to insure a neat hole. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent work. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 3. By-pass utility services such as pipe and conduit, before cutting, where such utility services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or

abandoned. Cut-off conduit and pipe in walls or partitions to be removed. After by-pass and cutting, cap, valve or plug and seal tight remaining portion of pipe and conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter.

C. Patching

1. Patch with seams which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.
2. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of work.
3. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and, where necessary, extend finish restoration into retained adjoining work in a manner which will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
4. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another finished area, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. If necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance, remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials.
5. Where patch occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch, after patched area has received prime and base coat.
6. Patch and repair existing plaster / gypsum board ceilings as necessary to provide an even plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 Cleaning

Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where work is performed or used as access to work. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION

## TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS - SECTION 01200

### 1.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Temporary facilities and controls required for this project include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

- 1.1 Temporary Structures (Optional)
  - A. Provide and maintain field office separate from the project of not more than 300 sq. ft. in area.
  - B. The entire facility, including furniture, will remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site by completion of the Work.
  - C. Portable office or trailer shall meet all appropriate regulation and local approval.
- 1.2 Temporary Facilities
  - A. Temporary water and electrical service connections will be provided by General Contractor. This Contractor shall make necessary connections and provide conductors and furnish and install area distribution boxes so located that the individual trades may use 30m (100') maximum length extension cords to obtain adequate power and artificial lighting at all points where required for the Work, and for inspection and safety.
  - B. Cost of temporary water and electric connections and conductors shall be borne by Contractor.
  - C. Provide temporary toilets in portable units. Toilets must meet standards of the County Public Health Department. Toilets shall be maintained for the duration of the project.
  - D. Remove temporary utilities on completion of construction.
- 1.3 Temporary Scaffolds, Lifts, Staging and Stairs

Provide scaffolds, lifts, staging, stairs, ramps, ladders, runways, platforms, hoists and guard rails necessary for execution of construction. Comply with recognized safety rules and prevailing laws or ordinances. Remove on completion of construction.
- 1.4 Protective Barricades and Temporary Walkways
  - A. Contractor to provide and maintain all necessary temporary barricades, covers, enclosing fences, walkways, scaffolds, guards, street barricades, etc., in accordance with requirements of SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS - SECTION 01030. Height and location to be in compliance with local codes and ordinances. Provide adequate warning signs and warning lights.
  - B. Materials for construction shall be substantial, sound, all of good appearance, straight, in line, unyielding, complete, well installed, braced and adequate for use intended. All to comply with requirements of local codes and ordinances including the International Building Code. Provide and install gates and doors in enclosing barricade as required.
  - C. Remove upon completion of the work.

- 1.5 Construction Fence
- A. Provide 6'-0" high chain link fence around area of work, around staging area, and/or material storage area(s) as directed and/or as deemed necessary for safety. Fence shall be supported on steel posts and be free standing with panel stands. Fence to be maintained in good condition throughout contract period. Remove fence when contract is completed and repair any site damage caused by fence and posts.
  - B. Fence adjacent to pedestrian and traffic areas as required to safely maintain ongoing school operations subject to the Site Limits and approval of the Owner and the Architect.
  - C. Provide lockable gates (truck gates and pedestrian gate as required). Locate at Contractor's option. Keep gates closed except during actual ingress and egress.
  - D. Route fence in behind existing fire hydrants to keep available from street side at all times.
  - E. Coordinate fence location with Owner prior to installation of fencing and gates. Fencing and gates shall not obstruct the Owner's daily operation of pedestrian, bus, and or car traffic.
- 1.6 Protection  
Conform to requirements of "Safety & Protection of Persons and Property", in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.7 Maintaining Traffic
- A. Do not close or obstruct streets, sidewalks, alleys and passageways without permit. Do not place or store material in streets, alleys or passageways.
  - B. Conduct operations with minimum interference to roads, streets, driveways, alleys, sidewalks and facilities, except as noted herein.
  - C. Provide, erect and maintain lights, barriers and the like required by traffic regulations or local laws.
- 1.8 Protection of Structure and Property
- A. Execute work to ensure adjacent property against damages which might occur from falling debris or other cause; do not interfere with use of adjacent property. Maintain free, safe passage to and from same.
  - B. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement or collapse of any sidewalks or street passages adjoining property; be liable for any such movement, settlement or collapse; repair promptly such damage when so ordered.
- 1.9 Project Signs  
Allow no signs or advertising of any kind on the job site except as specifically approved in advance by the Architect.
- 1.10 Maintenance and Removal  
Maintain all temporary facilities and controls as long as needed for the safe and proper completion of the Work. Remove all such temporary facilities and controls as rapidly as progress of the Work will permit, or as directed by the Architect.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary (Special) Conditions, and modifications thereto, and other Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this Section. See Special Project Requirements Section 01030 for pre-installation meetings and pre-finishes meeting.

1.2 Description of Requirements

A. General

Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist in the determination of probable compliance of the work with requirements specified or indicated. These required services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with these requirements or for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Definitions

The requirements of this section relate primarily to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not to the production of standard products. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports performed by independent agencies and governing authorities, as well as directly by the Contractor. These services do not include Contract enforcement activities performed directly by the Architect or Engineer.

1. Specific quality control requirements for individual units of work are specified in the sections of these specifications that specify the individual element of the work. These requirements, including inspections and tests, cover both production of standard products and fabrication of customized work. These requirements also cover quality control of the installation procedures.
2. Inspection, tests and related actions specified in this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are not intended to limit the Contractor's own quality control procedures which facilitate overall compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services as required by the Architect / Engineer, the Owner, governing authorities or other authorized entities are not limited by the provisions of this section.

1.3 Responsibilities

A. Testing

Owner shall employ and pay for testing services except where tests are specifically indicated as being the contractor's responsibility.

B. Re-Test Responsibilities

Where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance or related work with the requirements of the Contract Documents, then re-tests are the responsibility of the Contractor, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility. Re-testing of work revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original work.

C. Responsibility for Associated Services

The Contractor is required to cooperate with the independent agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services. Provide such auxiliary services as are reasonably requested. Notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. These auxiliary services include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Providing access to the work.
2. Taking samples or assistance with taking samples.
3. Delivery of samples to test laboratories.
4. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the project site.

D. Coordination

The Contractor and each independent agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services for the project shall coordinate the sequence of their activities so as to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay in the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor and each independent testing agency shall coordinate their work so as to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing work to accommodate inspections and tests. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking of samples and similar activities.

1.4 Quality Assurance

Qualification for Service Agencies: Except as otherwise indicated, engage inspection and test service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which are recognized in the industry as specialized in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1.5 Submittals

A. General

Refer to Division - 1 Section of "Submittals" for the general requirements on submittals. Submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, directly to the Architect / Engineer, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service through the Contractor, in duplicate. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.

B. Report Data

Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name of testing agency or test laboratory.
2. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
3. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
4. Designation of the work and test method.
5. Complete inspection or test data.
6. Test results.
7. Interpretations of test results.
8. Notation of significant ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
9. Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested work complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
10. Recommendations on re-testing, if applicable.

## 2.0 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

## 3.0 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 Repair and Protection

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services performed on the work, repair damaged work and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in the visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for "Cutting and Patching". Protect work exposed by or for quality control service activities and protect repaired work. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

END OF SECTION



1.0 - GENERAL

A. Summary: Shop drawings may be transmitted for approval by electronic format or by hard copies.

1. Digital Copies:

- a. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect's office in electronic (PDF) format via email at submittals@lathanassociates.com. Do not email or copy transmittals to Architect or engineer.
- b. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork and improving information flow.
- c. **The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.**
- d. After receiving approved digital submittals, **General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days.** Submittals are not considered complete until 2 copies have been received by the Architect. This may have a direct effect on pay requests or final payment.
- e. The Architect will retain the two (2) hard copies of shop drawing submittals: one for project records, and one to be incorporated with Close-Out Documents for the Owner.
- f. Prior to submitting electronic submittals, GC must sign electronic submittal agreement. Project will be either all electronic or all hard copy. We will not accept electronic submittals once we have begun with hard copies. A copy of this agreement is attached to this section.

**DIGITAL file name** shall include Architect Job No, Specification Section number and description. (e.g., 15-01, 06100 - Rough Carpentry). We will not accept files that are randomly named. (e.g. scan 1234 or from Xerox Copier, etc.) Digital submittals must still be stamped approved or approved as noted.

B. Submittal Procedures:

1. Coordinate submittals preparation with construction, fabrication, other submittals and activities that require sequential operations. Transmit in advance of construction operations to avoid delay.
2. Coordinate submittals for related operations to avoid delay because of the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination until related submittals are received.
3. Processing: General Contractor must review and approve shop drawings and submittals prior to submitting to Architect. Allow the Architect no less than three (3) weeks for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with the sequence of construction, related specification divisions and finishes to be selected in comparison, engineers, consultants and owner's representatives. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for reprocessing.

NOTE: No extension of Contract Time and/or additional costs will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

4. Submittal Preparation: The following information must be included with each transmittal.
  - a. Date
  - b. Project name and architect's project number.
  - c. Name of the General Contractor and contact within company.
  - d. Subcontractor name.
  - e. Supplier name.
  - f. Description of item.
  - g. Specification Section and name of that section.
  - h. Name of the Manufacturer - Model / Style of Item.
  - i. Only project specific items should be sent.
  
5. Transmittal Letter: Transmit samples, etc. with form that contains Architect's Job name and number, Specification Number, Product Name, Manufacturer name and Model number. On the form, record requests for data and deviations from requirements.
  
6. Contractors Action/Approval

Include General Contractor's certification stamp that information has been checked and complies with requirements before submitting to architect. General Contractor's action stamp must include Approved or Approved as Noted.

Information received without the contractor's stamp will be returned without any action taken by engineer or architect.

C. Submittal Schedule:

1. After developing the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a schedule of submittals. Submit at or before date of the Pre-Construction Conference.
2. Coordinate with a list of Subcontracts, Schedule of Values, List of Products and the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Prepare the schedule in order by Section number. Provide the following information:
  - a. Date for first submittal.
  - b. Related Section number.
  - c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples).
  - d. Name of the Subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Date for the Architect's final approval.

D. Shop Drawings:

Submit newly prepared information drawn to scale. Indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
3. Compliance with standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.
7. After receiving approved digital Shop Drawings, General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days. Submittals are not considered complete until 2 copies

have been received by the Architect. This may have a direct effect on pay requests or final payment.

**ALL MANUFACTURED ITEMS THAT ARE STRUCTURAL IN NATURE SHALL BEAR THE SEAL OF A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER REGISTERED IN THE STATE OF ALABAMA AND SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL.**

E. Product Data:

1. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where Product Data includes information on several products, mark copies to indicate applicable information.
2. Include the following information:
  - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
  - b. Compliance with trade association standards.
  - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
  - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
  - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
3. Submittals:
  - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Documents is observed, the submittal serves as the final submittal.
4. Distribution:
  - a. Furnish copies to Installers, Subcontractors, Suppliers and others required for performance of construction activities.
  - b. Do not use unmarked Product Data for construction.

F. Samples:

1. Submit samples as required/requested and for color/texture finish selections.
2. Include the following:
  - a. Specification Section number and reference.
  - b. Generic description of the Sample.
  - c. Sample source.
  - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer.
  - e. Compliance with recognized standards.
3. Refer to other Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar characteristics.
  - a. Samples erected at site and not incorporated into the Work, or designated as the Owner's property, are the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.

G. Architect's Action:

1. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return are required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return. Compliance with contract documents and specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

2. Action Stamp

a. The Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken.

b. Architect's Action Stamp will read as follows:

Reviewed by Lathan Associates Architects, P.C.

Date

Approved for Design as Noted Subject to Contractor Verifying  
Quantities and Dimensions

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION

Not applicable.

END OF SECTION

ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR  
LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P.C.

1. Processing: General Contractor must review and approve shop drawings and submittals prior to submitting to Architect. Allow the Architect two (2) weeks for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with other engineers and consultants.

NOTE: No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

2. Contractors Action / Approval  
Include General Contractor's electronic certification stamp that information has been checked by the General Contractor and complies with requirements of the Contract Documents before submitting to architect. General Contractor's action stamp must include **Approved** or **Approved as Noted**.

Information received without the contractor's stamp will not be reviewed and no action will be taken by engineer or architect.

**DIGITAL file name** shall include Architect Job No, Specification Section number and description. (e.g., 15-01, 06100 - Rough Carpentry). We will not accept files that are randomly named. (e.g. scan 1234 or from Xerox Copier, etc.)

3. Submittal Preparation:  
**Include the following information on transmittal / email.**
- a. Date
  - b. Project Name and Architect's Project Number.
  - c. Name of the General Contractor and Contact within company.
  - d. Subcontractor/Supplier.

Clearly state Number and title of appropriate Specification Section and Description of Item and if applicable

- a. Name of the Manufacturer.
- b. Model / Style of Item.

4. **Electronic submittals will only be accepted when emailed to: [submittals@lathanassociates.com](mailto:submittals@lathanassociates.com)**

**DO NOT COPY ARCHITECTS OR ENGINEERS WITH THE SUBMITTAL**

5. After receiving approved submittals, **General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days.** Submittals are not considered complete until these copies are received by the Architect and may have a direct effect on Pay Requests and / or final payment.

I have read the above requirements and agree to the terms set forth in this document.

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor

by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Architect Job Name and Number

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES - SECTION 01360

1.0 GENERAL

- 1.1 Section Includes:
- A. General requirements for product options and substitution procedures.
  - B. Material and product options.
  - C. Substitutions.
  - D. Coordination
  - E. Substitution Request Form.
- 1.2 Related Sections:
- A. Section 01025 - Summary of Work
  - B. Section 01040 - Project Coordination
  - C. Section 01350 - Shop Drawing Submittals
  - D. Section 01400 - Materials and Equipment
  - E. Section 01900 - Warranties
  - F. Section 01910 - Close Out Procedures
  - G. In addition to "General Conditions of the Contract", comply with product option and substitution requirements specified in this Section.
- 1.3 Material and Product Options:
- A. Materials and products specified by reference standards, by performance, or by description only:
    - 1. Any product meeting specified requirements.
  - B. Materials and products specified by naming products of one or more manufacturers with a provision for an equivalent product:
    - 1. Submit one of the products listed which complies with specified requirements or submit a Request for Substitution for a product of manufacturer not specifically named which complies with specified requirements.
  - C. Materials and products specified by naming products of several manufacturers meeting specifications:
    - 1. Submit one of the products listed which complies with specified requirements or submit a Request for Substitution for a product of manufacturer not specifically named which complies with specified requirements.
- 1.4 Substitutions:
- A. After date of Notice to Proceed, Architect / Engineer will consider requests from Contractor for substitutions. Subsequently, substitutions will be considered only when a material or product becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor or as follows:
    - 1. Lockouts
    - 2. Strikes
    - 3. Bankruptcy
    - 4. Discontinuation of products
    - 5. Proven shortage
    - 6. Other similar occurrences
  - B. Each proposed substitution of materials or products for that one specified is a representation by Contractor that he has personally investigated the substitution and determined that the proposed substitution is equivalent or superior to that specified in quality, durability and serviceability, design, appearance, function, finish, performance, and of size and weight which will permit installation in spaces provided and allow adequate service access. Additionally, Contractor agrees that it will provide and/or do the following:

1. Same warranty on substitution as for specified product or materials;
  2. Coordinate installation and make other changes that may be required for Work to be complete in all respects;
  3. Waive claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent;
  4. Verify that proposed materials and products comply with applicable building codes and governing regulations and, where applicable, has approval of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. The Architect/Engineer will review requests from Contractor for substitutions with the Owner. Contractor shall not purchase or install substitute materials and products without written approval. The Architect/Engineer will give written notice to Contractor and the Owner of acceptance or rejection within a reasonable time.
- D. Document each request for substitution with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Contractor shall use the *Substitution Request Form* along with appropriate attachments and submit them to the office of the Architect. A copy of the *Substitution Request Form* is included at the end of this Section.
1. Documents, as appropriate, shall include the following:
    - a. Reason for the proposed substitution;
    - b. Change in Contract Sum and Contract Time, if any;
    - c. Effect on work progress schedule and completion date;
    - d. Changes in details and construction of related work required due to substitution
    - e. Drawings and samples
    - f. Product identification and description
    - g. Performance and test data
    - h. Itemized comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution to the product specified including durability, serviceability, design, appearance, function, finish, performance, size and space limitations, vibration, noise, and weight
    - i. Availability of maintenance service, source and interchangeability of parts or components
    - j. Additional information as requested.
- E. In the event of credit change in the cost, the Owner shall receive all benefit of the reduction in cost of the proposed substitution. Credit shall be established prior to final approval of the proposed substitution and will be adjusted by Change Order.
- F. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals without separate written request, without having been reviewed and approved by Contractor, or when acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents without addition compensation to the Architect / Engineer.
- G. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor has neglected to place an order for specified materials and products to meet the work progress schedule, specified requirements, color schemes or other similar provisions, such failure or neglect shall not be considered as legitimate grounds for an extension of completion time nor shall arbitrary substitutions be considered to meet completion date.
- H. Only one request for substitutions will be considered for each product. When substitutions are not accepted, the Contractor shall provide specified product.

- I. Should substitution be accepted, and substitution subsequently is defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, Contractor shall replace defective material or product with specified material or product at no cost to Owner.

1.5 Coordination:

- A. When a specified, optional, specified by reference standard, or proposed substitution item of equipment or material is submitted which requires minor changes or additions to the designed structure, finishes or to mechanical and/or electrical services due to its requirements being different from those shown on the Contract Documents, itemize the changes required and attach to submittal. Do not proceed with changes without written approval from the Architect / Engineer.
- B. Contractor shall make adjustments and changes required to coordinate Work for installation of optional materials and products, approved substitutions and materials and products specified by reference standards without additional costs to Owner or Architect/ Engineer.

2.0 PRODUCTS  
Not applicable.

3.0 EXECUTION  
Not applicable.

END OF SECTION



PRIOR APPROVAL / SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Submitting Request: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Address)

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

E-Mail: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

SPECIFIED ITEM: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Section) (Page) (Description)

The undersigned requests consideration of the following product substitution:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: \_\_\_\_\_  
Provide Product Name / Model /Manufacturer

- 1. Attached data includes: \_\_\_\_\_ Product Description \_\_\_\_\_ Performance and Test Data  
\_\_\_\_\_ Drawings \_\_\_\_\_ Specifications \_\_\_\_\_ Photographs
- 2. \_\_\_\_\_ Yes / No changes will be required to the Contract Documents for the proper installation of proposed product substitution. If yes, then attach data that includes description of changes.

**The undersigned states that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:**

- 1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on the drawings.
- 2. No changes to the building design, engineering design, or detailing are required by the proposed substitution.
- 3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades, the construction schedule, or **specified warranty requirements.**
- 4. No maintenance is required by the proposed substitution other than that required for originally specified product.
- 5. Other Information

The undersigned further states that they have read the corresponding specification section in the project manual and confirms that the function, appearance and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the originally specified product. \_\_\_\_\_ initial.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

**For Architect's Use:**

- \_\_\_\_\_ Accepted                      \_\_\_\_\_ Accepted As Noted                      \_\_\_\_\_ Incomplete Information
- \_\_\_\_\_ Not Accepted                      \_\_\_\_\_ Received Too Late                      \_\_\_\_\_ No Substitutions Accepted For This Product

Reviewed By / Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Processed by Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Products and Materials

A. Products, materials and manufactured items or articles of like nature shall, as nearly as possible, be of one brand or manufacturer. No changes or substitutions shall be made without written consent of the Architect. In selection of colors and patterns, the Architect reserves the right to select from the manufacturer's running pattern line (within same price range) of the materials called for in the Specifications without the added cost to the Owner.

B. All products and materials used for this project shall be asbestos free.

1.2 Trade Names

The use of manufacturer's names and serial numbers are given to establish a standard of manufacture and not intended to be restrictive or preferential. Similar, equal, and approved materials of other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the approval of the Architect, pursuant to requirements set forth in INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS and as required by the Specifications.

1.3 Measurements

Before ordering any material or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements of the building and shall be responsible for correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed because of differences between actual measurements and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any differences which may be found, shall be submitted to the Architect for consideration before proceeding with the work.

1.4 Salvageable Material

Any salvageable material and/or equipment shall remain the property of the Owner and, upon removal from its existing location, shall be stored where directed by the Architect.

In the event that the Owner does not wish to keep the salvaged material, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove same promptly from the site.

Salvageable material shall include those items indicated on the drawings as items to be reused or relocated. Remove all finish hardware from doors noted to be removed under demolition. Tag and label finish hardware as to door function (and label), and turn over to Owner.

Coordinate with Architect on questionable salvage items.

1.5 Unused Materials

Unused excess materials purchased for this project and charged against the contract shall be the property of the General Contractor and removed upon final completion.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01410 – QA/ QC, STRUCTURAL TESTS, AND STRUCTURAL SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements required for compliance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17, Structural Tests and Special Inspections as well as specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities as referenced in the Sections that specify those activities.
- B. Structural testing and special inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve contractor of responsibility for compliance with other construction document requirements.
  - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and control procedures that facilitate compliance with the construction document requirements.
  - 2. Requirements for contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by architect, owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this section.
- C. The owner will engage one or more qualified special inspectors and / or testing agencies to conduct structural tests and special inspections specified in this section and related sections and as maybe specified in other divisions of these specifications.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. **Approved Agency:** An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the building official and the Structural Engineer of Record.
- B. **Construction Documents:** Written (including specifications), graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining a building permit. Construction Documents include all supplemental instructions, sketches, addenda, and revisions to the drawings and specifications issued by the registered design professional beyond those issued for a building permit.
- C. **Shop Drawings / Submittal Data:** Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared and / or assembled by the contractor based on the Construction Documents.
- D. **Structural Observation:** Visual observation of the structural system by a representative of the registered design professional's office for general conformance to the approved construction documents. Structural observations are not considered part of the structural tests and special

inspections and do not replace inspections and testing by the testing agency or special inspector.

- E. Special Inspector: A qualified person who demonstrating competence, to the satisfaction of the code enforcement official and registered design professional in responsible charge, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection. The special inspector shall be a licensed professional engineer or engineering intern or a qualified representative from the testing agency.
- F. Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.
- G. Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.
- H. Testing Agency: A qualified materials testing laboratory under the responsible charge of a licensed professional engineer, approved by the code enforcement official and the registered design professional in responsible charge, to measure, examine, test, calibrate, or otherwise determine the characteristics or performance of construction materials and verify confirmation with construction documents.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel shall comply with ASTM E329-03 Standard Specification for Agencies in the Testing and / or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.
    - a. Inspectors and individuals performing tests shall be certified for the work being performed as outlined in the appendix of the ASTM E329. Certification by organizations other than those listed must be submitted to the building official for consideration before proceeding with work.
  - 2. Additional minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel inspecting and testing concrete and concrete related work shall be as follows:
    - a. An independent agency, acceptable to the Structural Engineer of Record qualified according to ASTM C 1077.
    - b. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
    - c. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
  - 3. In addition to these requirements, local jurisdiction may have additional requirements. It is the responsibility of the testing and inspection agencies to meet local requirements and comply with local procedures.

#### 1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS, REPORTS, AND TEST RESULTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently

equal, to the registered design professional in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to the registered design profession in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.
- C. The special inspector's reports and testing agencies results shall have precedence over reports and test results provided by the contractor.
- D. Where a conflict exists between the construction documents and approved shop drawings / submittal data, the construction documents shall govern unless the shop drawings / submittal data are more restrictive. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the registered design professional in responsible charge.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS BY SPECIAL INSPECTOR AND / OR TESTING AGENCY

- A. Special inspectors shall keep and distribute records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, and to the registered design professional in responsible charge, contractor, architect, and owner. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was done in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required special inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon by the permit applicant and the building official prior to the start of work.
  - 1. Special inspection reports and test results shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
    - a. Date of inspection.
    - b. Description of inspections or tests performed including location (reference grid lines, floors, elevations, etc.).
    - c. Statement noting that the work, material, and / or product conforms or does not conform to the construction document requirements.
      - 1) Name and signature of contractor's representative who was notified of work, material, and / or products that do not meet the construction document requirements.
    - d. Name and signature of special inspector and / or testing agency representative performing the work.
    - e. Additional information as required herein.
- B. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work: Each agent shall maintain a log of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents. Include reference to original inspection / test report and subsequent dates of re-inspection / retesting.
- C. Reports and tests shall be submitted within 1 week of inspection or test. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work shall be updated daily and submitted at monthly intervals.
- D. Concrete Test Reports: Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain:

1. Project identification name and number.
2. Date and time of concrete placement.
3. Mix design number or identification.
4. Design compressive strength at 28 days.
5. Design Air Content.
6. Design Slump.
7. Location of concrete batch in Work.
8. Time concrete was batched.
9. Amount of water withheld at plant.
10. Amount of water added at site.
11. Temperature of mix at point of placement.
12. Slump at point of placement

- a. When use of a Type I or II plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C494 is used, slump shall be measured and report both before addition of the admixture and at the point of placement.

13. Air content.

14. Name of concrete testing and inspecting agency.

- a. Name of Laboratory Technician and ACI Certification Number.
- b. Name of Field Technician and ACI Certification Number.

15. Compressive breaking strength.

16. Type of break.

E. Final Report of Special Inspections. Submitted by each agent listed in the schedule of Structural Testing and Special Inspections.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The contractor shall coordinate the inspection and testing services with the progress of the work. The contractor shall provide sufficient notice to allow proper scheduling of all personnel. The contractor shall provide safe access for performing inspection and on site testing.
- B. The contractor shall submit schedules to the owner, registered design professionals and testing and inspecting agencies. Schedules will note milestones and durations of time for materials requiring structural tests and special inspections.
- C. The contractor shall repair and / or replace work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.
  - a. Contractor shall engage an engineer / architect to prepare repair and / or replacement

procedures.

- b. Engineer / architect shall be registered in the state in which the project is located. Engineer shall be acceptable to the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner.
  - c. Procedures shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner before proceeding with corrective action.
- D. The contractor shall be responsible for costs of:
- a. Re-testing and re-inspection of materials, work, and / or products that do not meet the requirements of the construction documents and shop drawings / submittal data.
  - b. Review of proposed repair and / or replacement procedures by the registered design professional in responsible charge and the inspectors and testing agencies.
  - c. Repair or replacement of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.

### 3.2 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS

- A. Structural observations may be made periodically as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge.

### 3.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION SCHEDULE

- A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with the attached Schedule of Special Inspections, as listed elsewhere in the project documents, and as listed herein.
- B. Inspection of Fabricator's QC procedures
  - 1. Review the quality control procedures of the following fabricators for completeness and adequacy relative to the fabricator's scope of work: Joist Fabricator, Structural Steel Fabricator
- C. Soils Foundations, Periodic Inspection.
  - 1. Verify bearing capacities of soils beneath footings is in accordance with the approved project soils report and earthwork specifications.
  - 2. Verify assumed bearing capacities (As noted on the drawings, recommended by the geotechnical engineer, and specified in earthwork specifications.) and determine settlements of soils beneath footings and building pad.
  - 3. Verify site preparation prior to beginning fill placement. Verify fill material type, placement method, lift thickness, and compaction of fill material. Verify in-place density of compacted fill.
    - i. As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.
- D. Concrete, Continuous Inspection
  - 1. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

- i. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yds., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  - ii. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - i. Unit Weight is only required for lightweight concrete
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31:
  - i. Cast and laboratory cure four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - ii. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days, one set of two specimens at 28 days, and hold one in reserve for later testing as directed by the Structural Engineer of Record.
  - i. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
8. Inspect bolts to be installed prior to and during placement of concrete.
9. Inspect concrete placement to verify operations are in accordance with project requirements.
  - i. Verify correct mix is used.

#### E. Concrete, Periodic Inspection

1. Floor flatness:
  - i. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.
2. Inspect concrete formwork prior to concrete placement, except as noted. Verify that



construction joints are properly keyed. Verify that slab recesses, if any, have been installed.

3. Inspect reinforcing steel prior to concrete placement, except as noted, for installation including size, spacing and bar clearances. Verify that lap splices and embedment lengths are per the construction documents. Verify that dowels for work above are properly aligned and spaced to match other work.
4. Inspect all concrete curing operations and verify they are in accordance with project requirements.
5. Inspect the installation of anchors installed in hardened concrete.

#### F. Masonry, Continuous Inspection

1. Inspect grouting operations to ensure compliance with code and construction documents.
2. Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Inspect placement of all grout.
3. Inspect type size and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction.
4. Inspect preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens and / or prisms.

#### G. Masonry, Periodic Inspection

1. At beginning of masonry construction:
  - i. Inspect proportions of site prepared mortar and grout.
  - ii. Inspect construction of mortar joints.
  - iii. Inspect reinforcement for correct size and spacing.
2. At beginning of masonry construction and every 1000 square feet of masonry thereafter
  - i. Inspect work for size and location of structural elements
  - ii. Inspect work for correct location and type of embeds and anchor bolts.
  - iii. Specified size, grade, and type of reinforcement.
3. Prior to grouting
  - i. Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Verify spaces are clear.
  - ii. Inspect any site prepared grout proportions.
  - iii. Inspect placement of reinforcement.
  - iv. Inspect construction of mortar joints
4. Inspect protection of masonry during cold weather and hot weather.

- i. During periods with temperatures below 40 degrees or above 90 degrees.
- 5. Verify compliance with all required inspection provisions of the construction documents and approved submittals.

#### H. Steel Construction, Continuous Inspection

- 1. Inspect welding: Structural Steel:
  - i. Complete and partial penetration groove
    - 1. Perform Continuous Inspection during the Welding Operations to verify compliance with approved WPS.

#### I. Steel Construction, Periodic Inspection

- 1. Inspect high-strength bolts, nuts and washers:
  - i. Identify markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the construction document.
  - ii. Inspect manufacturer's certificate of compliance.
- 2. Inspect high-strength bolting: Bearing-type connections.
- 3. Inspect and verify structural steel material:
  - i. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.
  - ii. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.
- 4. Inspect and verify weld filler materials:
  - i. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents.
  - ii. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required
- 5. Inspect welding: Structural Steel:
  - i. Single-pass fillet welds  $\leq 5/16$
  - ii. Floor and deck welds.
- 6. Inspect steel frame joint details for compliance with approved construction documents:
  - i. Details such as bracing and stiffening.
  - ii. Member locations.
  - iii. Application of joint details at each connection.

J. Special Inspection for Wind Resistance, Periodic Inspection

1. Roof Cladding and Roof Framing Connections.
2. Wall Connections to Roof.
3. Diaphragms connections to framing.

K. Reference related specifications for the minimum level of inspections and testing. Provide additional inspections and testing as necessary to determine compliance with the construction drawings.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES AND FORMS (ATTACHED)

# Statement of Special Inspections

---

Project: *ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO HOMER SMILES STADIUM*

Location: *LEEDS, ALABAMA*

Owner: *LEEDS CITY SCHOOLS*

Design Professional in Responsible Charge: *H. CRAIG WINN, P.E., STRUCTURAL DESIGN GROUP, INC.*

This *Statement of Special Inspections* is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection and Structural Testing requirements of the Building Code. It includes a schedule of Special Inspection services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Special Inspection Coordinator and the identity of other approved agencies to be retained for conducting these inspections and tests. This *Statement of Special Inspections* encompass the following disciplines:

- Structural       Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing  
 Architectural       Other: \_\_\_\_\_

The Special Inspection Coordinator shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.

A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting completion of all required Special Inspections, testing and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim Report Frequency: *Weekly*

or  per attached schedule.

Prepared by:

*H. CRAIG WINN, P.E.*

(type or print name)

*6-25-2024*

Signature

Date

*Design Professional Seal*

Owner's Authorization:

Building Official's Acceptance:

Signature

Date

Signature

Date

# Final Report of Special Inspections

---

Project:

Location:

Owner:

Owner's Address:

Architect of Record:

Structural Engineer of Record:

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections required for this project, and itemized in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

*(Attach continuation sheets if required to complete the description of corrections.)*

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,  
Special Inspector

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Type or print name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



*Licensed Professional Seal*

# Agent's Final Report

---

Project:

Agent:

Special Inspector:

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections or testing required for this project, and designated for this Agent in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

*(Attach continuation sheets if required to complete the description of corrections.)*

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,  
Agent of the Special Inspector

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Type or print name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Licensed Professional Seal or  
Certification*

# Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance

---

Each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspection of shop fabrication and implementation procedures per section 1704.2 of the International Building Code must submit a *Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance* at the completion of fabrication.

Project:

Fabricator's Name:

Address:

Certification or Approval Agency:

Certification Number:

Date of Last Audit or Approval:

Description of structural members and assemblies that have been fabricated:

I hereby certify that items described above were fabricated in strict accordance with the approved construction documents.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attach copies of fabricator's certification or building code evaluation service report and fabricator's quality control manual.

# Contractor's Statement of Responsibility

---

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component designated in the Quality Assurance Plan must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

Project:

Contractor's Name:

Address:

License No.:

Description of designated building systems and components included in the Statement of Responsibility:

## Contractor's Acknowledgment of Special Requirements

I hereby acknowledge that I have received, read, and understand the Quality Assurance Plan and Special Inspection program.

I hereby acknowledge that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the Building Official.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## Contractor's Provisions for Quality Control

Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of reports is attached to this Statement.

Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization are attached to this Statement.



SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

<b>SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS</b>				
Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
<b>1.00</b>	<b>Fabricators</b>			
1.01	Review the quality control procedures of the following fabricators for completeness and adequacy relative to the fabricator's scope of work: steel fabricator, lightgage truss fabricator, wood truss fabricator.	Periodic		
1.02	The following fabricators, if registered and approved by the building official, may submit "Certificates of Compliance" at the completion of their scope of work that their fabricated items were constructed in accordance with the approved construction documents: steel fabricator, lightgage truss fabricator, wood truss fabricator.	Periodic		
<b>2.00</b>	<b>Soils and Deep Foundations</b>			
2.01	Verify bearing capacities of soils beneath footings.	Periodic	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.	
2.02	Verify assumed bearing capacities and determine settlements of soils beneath footings and building pad.	Periodic	As noted on the drawings, recommended by the geotechnical engineer, and specified in earthwork specifications.	
2.03	Verify site preparation prior to beginning fill placement. Verify fill material type, placement method, lift thickness, and compaction of fill material. Verify in-place density of compacted fill.	Periodic	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.	
2.06	Inspect installation of pile foundations including installation of test piles.	Continuous	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in pile specifications.	

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
2.07	Inspect installation of drilled pier foundations and installation of test piers. Inspect reinforcing in each pier and test concrete.	Continuous	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in pile specifications.	
<b>3.00</b>	<b>Concrete Construction</b>			
3.01	Spread footings are excepted from the inspections listed below.			
3.02	Continuous footings are excepted from the inspections listed below.			
3.03	Slabs on grade are excepted from the inspections listed below.			
3.04	Concrete foundation walls are excepted from the inspections listed below.			
3.05	Concrete cast on non-composite form deck is excepted from the inspections listed below.			
3.06	Inspect concrete formwork except as noted above for proper dimensions. Verify that construction joints are properly keyed. Verify that slab recesses, if any, have been installed.	Periodic	Prior to each pour.	
3.07	Inspect reinforcing steel except as noted above for installation including size, spacing and bar clearances. Verify that lap splices and embedment lengths are per the construction documents. Verify that dowels for work above are properly aligned and spaced to match other work.	Periodic	Prior to each pour.	SDG; SDG for shelter
3.08	Inspect prestressing steel installation.	Periodic	Prior to each pour.	SDG; SDG for shelter
3.09	Inspect weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706.	Periodic	Prior to fabrication.	
3.10	Inspect welding of reinforcing steel-resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames, and boundary elements of special reinforced concrete shear walls and shear reinforcement.	Continuous	During installation.	
3.11	Inspect welded shear reinforcement.	Continuous	During installation.	
3.12	Inspect all other welded reinforcement.	Periodic	Prior to pour.	

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
3.13	Inspect bolts	Periodic		
3.14	Inspect bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete.	Continuous	During placement and concreting operations.	
3.15	Verify each proposed concrete mix for the project.	Periodic	For each proposed mix.	
3.16	Sample all concrete for strength tests and test concrete for slump, air content, temperature, and other tests.	Continuous	During placement operations. Reference concrete specifications for specific tests and frequencies.	
3.17	Inspect concrete placement except as noted above.	Continuous		
3.18	Inspect all concrete curing operations as noted in the extents column.	Periodic	Monitor during hot, cold and windy conditions. Reference concrete specifications.	
3.19	Observe application of prestressing forces. Measure tendon elongations.	Continuous	During tensioning of all cables.	SDG
3.20	Observe grouting of bonded prestressing tendons in seismic-force-resisting system.	Continuous	During grouting of cables.	
3.21	Erection of precast concrete members.	Periodic	Inspect all connections.	
3.22	Confirm in-situ concrete strength prior to stressing of tendons in post tensioned concrete.	Periodic	Prior to tensioning operations.	
3.23	Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to removal of forms and shores supporting weight of concrete.	Periodic	Prior to form or shoring removal.	
3.24	Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to backfilling walls.	Periodic	Prior to backfilling operations.	
3.25	Inspect Post installed anchors, expansion	Periodic		
3.26	Inspect Post installed anchors, epoxy anchors	Continuous		
<b>4.00</b>	<b>Masonry Construction</b>			

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
4.01	Masonry foundation walls are excluded from inspections listed below.			
4.02	Inspect proportions of site prepared mortar and grout. Inspect construction of mortar joints. Inspect reinforcement for correct size and spacing. Inspect work for correct location and type of embeds and anchor bolts. Inspect work for size and location of structural elements.	Periodic	At beginning of masonry construction and every _____ square feet of masonry thereafter.	
4.03	Inspect prestressing materials for correct sizes and anchorages. Inspect prestressing technique, application, and measurement of prestressing force.	Periodic	At beginning of masonry construction and every _____ square feet of masonry thereafter.	
4.04	Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Inspect grout proportions. Inspect placement of reinforcement.	Periodic	Prior to grouting of masonry.	
4.05	Inspect grouting operations to ensure compliance with code and construction documents.	Continuous	During grouting.	
4.06	Inspect proportions of site prepared mortar and grout. Inspect placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints. Inspect reinforcement for correct size and spacing. Inspect work for correct size and location of structural elements.	Periodic	At beginning of masonry construction and every _____ square feet of masonry thereafter.	
4.07	Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Inspect placement of all grout.	Continuous	During grouting.	
4.08	Inspect type size and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction.	Continuous	During installation of anchors.	
4.09	Inspect application and measurement of prestressing forces.	Continuous	During tensioning.	
4.10	Inspect welding of reinforcing bars.	Continuous	During installation and welding of all reinforcing.	
4.11	Inspect protection of masonry during cold weather and hot weather.	Periodic	During periods with temperatures below 40 degrees or above 90 degrees.	
4.12	Inspect preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens and / or prisms.	Continuous	During preparation of all specimens.	

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
4.13	Verify compliance with all required inspection provisions of the construction documents and approved submittals.	Periodic	As required for duration of project.	
<b>5.00</b>	<b>Steel Construction</b>			
	Inspection of the steel pieces			SDG
	Inspection of frame			SDG
5.01	Inspect high-strength bolts, nuts and washers: a. Identify markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the construction documents. b. Inspect manufacturer's certificate of compliance.	Periodic	Reference project specifications and ASTM material specifications; AISC 335, (Sect A3.4); AISC LRFD (Sect A3.3).	SDG
5.02	Inspect high-strength bolting: Bearing-type connections.	Periodic		SDG
5.03	Inspect high-strength bolting: Slip-critical connections.	Periodic or Continuous	Continuous monitoring required for pretensioning using calibrated wrench method or turn-of-nut method without matchmarking.	
5.04	Inspect and verify structural steel material: a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents. b. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.	Periodic	Confirm that materials meet applicable ASTM specifications noted in construction documents.	SDG
5.05	Inspect and verify weld filler materials: a. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents. b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	Periodic	Confirm that materials meet applicable ASTM specifications noted in construction documents.	
5.06	Inspect welding: Structural Steel: 1) Complete and partial penetration groove 2) Multipass fillet welds. 3) Single-pass fillet welds > 5/16 "	Continuous	Per specifications and AWS D1.1	
5.07	Inspect welding: Structural Steel: 1) Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16 " 2) Floor and deck welds.	Periodic	Per specifications and AWS D1.1	

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
5.08	6. Inspect steel frame joint details for compliance with approved construction documents: a. Details such as bracing and stiffening. b. Member locations. c. Application of joint details at each connection.	Periodic	Inspect complete frame.	SDG
<b>6.00</b>	<b>Wood</b>			
6.01	Inspect fabricated wood trusses and shop built components.	Periodic	Inspect truss production in shop unless fabricator is approved by building official and submits certification of compliance at end of scope of work. Inspect ___ % of trusses. Inspect 100% of trusses if discrepancies are observed.	
6.02	Inspect site-built assemblies including site built trusses. Inspect erected trusses including bridging and attachments.	Periodic	Inspect all site-built trusses. Inspect erected trusses and installation of bridging.	
6.03	Inspect high-load diaphragms.	Periodic	Inspect all diaphragms after rough carpentry is complete.	
<b>7.00</b>	<b>Architectural / MEP Components</b>			
7.01	Observe installation of exterior and interior architectural wall panels.			
7.02	Observe anchoring of veneers to the building structure.		Inspect veneers same as other required for other masonry.	
7.03	Verify surface condition preparation of structural members.			
7.04	Verify application of sprayed fire-resistant materials.			
7.05	Verify average thickness of sprayed fire-resistant materials applied to structural members.			
7.06	Verify density of the sprayed fire-resistant material complies with approved fire-resistant design.			
7.07	Verify the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the cured sprayed fire-resistant material.			

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
7.08	Inspect EIFS applications.			
7.09	1704.13 Special Cases (work unusual in nature, including but not limited to alternative construction materials, unusual design applications, systems or materials with special manufacturer requirements. Attach 8 1/2x11 if needed).			
7.10	Test smoke control systems.			
<b>8.00</b>	<b>Special Inspections for Wind Resistance</b>			
8.01	Roof Cladding and Roof Framing Connections	Periodic		
8.02	Wall Connections to Roof and Floor Diaphragms and Framing	Periodic		
8.03	Roof and Floor Diaphragm Systems, including Collectors, Drag Struts, and Boundary Elements.	Periodic		
8.04	Vertical Windforce-Resisting Systems, including Braced Frames, Moment Frames, and Shearwalls	Periodic		
8.05	Windforce-Resisting System Connections to the Foundation.	Periodic		
8.06	Fabrication and installation of components and assemblies required to meet the impact-resistance requirements of Section 1609.1.4.	Periodic		
<b>9.00</b>	<b>Special Inspections for Wind Resistance - Storm Shelter</b>			
9.01	Roof Cladding	Periodic		
9.01	Roof Framing Connections	Periodic		SDG

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
9.02	Wall Connections to Roof and Floor Diaphragms and Framing	Periodic		SDG
9.03	Roof and Floor Diaphragm Systems, including Collectors, Drag Struts, and Boundary Elements.	Periodic		SDG
9.04	Vertical Windforce-Resisting Systems, including Braced Frames, Moment Frames, and Shearwalls	Periodic		SDG
9.05	Windforce-Resisting System Connections to the Foundation.	Periodic		SDG
9.06	Fabrication and installation of components and assemblies required to meet the impact-resistance requirements of Section 1609.1.4.	Periodic		
9.00	<b>Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance</b>			
9.01	Inspect structural welding in accordance with AISC 341.	Continuous	Exceptions: 1. Single-pass fillet welds not exceeding 5/16 inch in size. 2. Floor and roof deck welding.	
9.02	Inspect nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system including drag-struts, braces and hold-downs.	Periodic		
9.03	Inspect field gluing operations of elements of the seismic-force resisting system.	Continuous		
9.04	Inspect welding operations of cold-formed steel framing elements of the seismic-force-resisting system.	Periodic		
9.05	Inspect screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of cold-formed steel framing components within the seismic-force-resisting system.	Periodic		
9.06	Inspect anchorage of access floors and storage racks 8 feet or greater in height.	Periodic		
9.07	Inspect erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer.	Periodic		



SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
9.08	Inspect erection and fastening of all non-load bearing walls.	Periodic		
9.09	Inspect mechanical and electrical components per 1707.07 as determined by MEP designer(s).	Periodic		
9.10	Inspect mechanical and electrical components per 1707.07.01 as determined by MEP designer(s).	Periodic		
9.11	Inspect mechanical and electrical components per 1707.07.02 as determined by MEP designer(s).	Periodic		
9.12	Mechanical and Electrical Components per 1707.07.03 as determined by MEP designer(s).	Periodic		
9.13	Inspect fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices if used as part of the seismic isolations system.	Periodic		
9.14	Certificates of compliance used in masonry construction		Prior to construction.	
9.15	Verify masonry <i>f'm</i> .		Prior to construction.	
9.16	Test masonry <i>f'm</i> .	Periodic	Test for each 5000 sf of masonry.	
9.17	Verification of proportions of materials in mortar and grout as delivered to the site	Periodic		
9.18	Review certified mill test reports of all concrete reinforcing.			
9.19	Verify reinforcing steel weldability			
9.20	Ultrasonically test for discontinuities behind and adjacent to welds with base metal thicker than 1.5 inches where subject to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains.			
9.21	Submit certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components			
9.22	RDP must elaborate			

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SCHEDULE

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
9.23	Visual observation of structural system by registered design professional for general conformance to approved construction documents (including addenda and approved changes) at significant stages and at completion.	Periodic		
<b>10.00</b>	<b>Cold Formed Steel Framing Construction</b>			
10.01	Inspect exterior wall infill including installed studs' sizes and attachments.	Periodic		SDG
10.02	Inspect roof trusses assembly/framing and attachments.	Periodic		SDG
10.03	Verify size and gage of load bearing studs.	Periodic		SDG
10.04	Verify load bearing framing spacing, configuration and attachments.	Periodic		SDG
10.05	Verify load bearing bracing and blocking	Periodic		SDG
10.06	Proper seating of studs in track.	Periodic		SDG
10.07	Stud header size, gauge, and construction per structural drawings for load bearing walls.	Periodic		SDG
10.08	Screw attachments, bolting, anchoring, and other fastening of components per structural drawings.	Periodic		
10.09	Welding of elements per structural drawings.	Periodic		
10.10	Where a cold-formed steel truss clear span is 60 feet or greater, verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.	Periodic		
<b>INSPECTION AGENTS</b>				
#	Firm, Address, Telephone			
SDG	<b>300 Chase Park South, Suite 125, Birmingham, AL 35224 205-824-5200</b>			
<p><i>Note: The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Inspection Agent(s) may be subject to the approval of the Building Official.</i></p> <p>Is the Schedule of Special Inspection Services part of a Quality Assurance Plan as defined in Sections 1705 or 1706 of the Building Code? _____</p>				

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope of Work

- A. Demolition shall, unless otherwise noted, included removal of existing objects or improvements, whether indicated or not, that would in any way prevent or interfere with progress or completion of proposed.
- B. Permits, fees and licenses shall be secured and paid for by Contractor, including disposal charges as required to ensure progress of work will proceed.
- C. Work shall comply with the latest edition of city ordinance or regulations and/or requirements of any governing authorities or utility owners in demolition of existing pavement, curbs and gutters, drainage structures and utilities as may be required.
- D. Demolition requires removal and disposal off-site in a legal manner of the following:
  - 1. All demolished carpet, carpet glue or anything related to carpet system.
  - 2. All demolished wallcovering, glue or anything related to wallcovering system.
  - 3. Wood base and shoe mould that is required to be removed for proper vinyl wallcovering and carpet installation. Any wood base and shoe mould that is damaged during demolition shall be removed and disposed.

1.2 Job Conditions

- A. Occupancy: Areas to be demolished will remain in use for duration of work.
- B. Condition of Structures:
  - 1. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of materials to be demolished.
  - 2. Conditions existing at time of the inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. Variations within structures may occur by Owner's removal and salvage prior to start of demolition work.
- C. Partial Removal:
  - 1. Items of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from site as they are removed.
  - 2. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.
- D. Protections:  
Ensure safe passage of persons around areas of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent damage to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities and injury to persons.
- E. Damages:  
Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities, etc., by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.

## 2.0 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### 3.0 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Demolition

##### A. Pollution Controls

1. Use suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
2. Clean adjacent areas and improvements of dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to start of work.
3. Protect all items remaining within building as required and clean all areas prior to final inspection.

##### B. Scaffolding, Barricades, Shoring, etc.

Scaffolding, barricades, shoring, etc. as required shall be provided by the Contractor in compliance with all recognized safety rules and prevailing laws, codes or ordinances applicable thereto. All such scaffolding, barricades, shoring, etc., shall remain until construction has been completed. The Contractor, upon completion, shall remove any and all scaffolding, barricades, shoring, etc., and leave site clean from debris and make ready for other construction or use.

##### C. Protection

1. Existing walks, curbs, drives, other improvements on or near the site that are to remain, shall be properly protected from damage of any kind by the Contractor during the entire construction operation. Improvements that are damaged shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect at the Contractor's expense.
2. Provide all required protection as may be required by the governing governmental agencies for protection of the public on or near the site.

#### 3.2 Disposal of Demolished Materials

- A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site. Pay all related fees and costs.
- B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

#### 3.3 Payment

Include all work in this section in lump sum.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Scope  
The work required under this Section consists of providing all labor, materials and equipment necessary to do all clean-up work; including, but not limited to, periodic cleaning, removal of temporary protection, removal of debris and final cleaning.
- 1.2 Related Sections  
Administrative provisions and technical requirements specified under this Section are in addition to provisions for cleaning specified under various Sections of the Specifications and apply to each Section of Specifications.
- 1.3 Special Instructions
- A. Contractor shall endeavor to keep interior free of dust and mud, take precautionary measures, and provide protective materials, such as insulated dust and noise partitions and gravel at all entries during dried-in stages of construction.
  - B. Upon completion of work in each area or part of the building and immediately prior to final inspection and acceptance of that respective area, that area shall be thoroughly cleaned and made ready for immediate occupancy by the Owner.
  - C. In case of failure to comply with the requirements of this Section for any part of the work within the time specified by the Architect, the Architect may cause the work to be done and deduct the price thereof from the Contract Price on the next succeeding monthly Application for Payment.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Equipment
- A. For periodic and final cleaning operations, use approved apparatus designed for the specific type of cleaning required and compatible with the particular materials to be cleaned.
  - B. Operate equipment in compliance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- 2.2 Materials  
All soap, detergents, brushes, scrapers and other materials and accessories utilized in periodic and final cleaning shall be of a type recommended by the material manufacturer as being compatible with and non-injurious to the particular surface, material, equipment or finish to be cleaned.

3.0 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Periodic Cleaning
- A. The Contractor shall periodically, or as directed during the progress of the work, clean-up and remove from the premises all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by his employees, his Subcontractors or resulting from his work.
  - B. Such clean-up shall be sufficient to assure that at all times the premises are sanitary, safe, reasonably clean, orderly and workmanlike.
  - C. Remove oily rags and combustible waste, debris, rubbish and excess materials from the premises at the completion of each day's work, or more often, if required to keep the building and premises free from any accumulation of flammable and dangerous materials.

- D. At no time shall any rubbish, debris or any other material be thrown from window or door openings nor into foundation trenches.
- E. Clean areas prior to any painting work. Take care to settle and minimize dust before painting begins. Use commercial type vacuum cleaners.
- F. Close rooms and areas where painting and decorating work is completed to all but authorized personnel.
- G. All debris and waste materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by him from the project site.
- H. Remove Debris from roof tops daily.
- I. Trim excess exposed dur-o-wall flush with face of CMU.
- J. Keep adjacent paved driveways and roads clear of mud and debris intruded as a result of this work.

### 3.2 Removal of Temporary Facilities

- A. Upon completion of work in each area or part of the building, remove temporary lighting, power, protection and enclosures and repair defects in materials and workmanship noted after removal of such.
- B. Before final completion and final acceptance, the Contractor shall remove from the Owner's property, and from all public and private property, all tools, scaffolding, falsework, temporary structures and/or utilities including the foundations thereof (except as the Owner permits in writing to remain).

### 3.3 Final Cleaning

- A. Before final completion and acceptance, the Contractor shall remove from the Owner's property, and from all public and private property, all refuse, rubbish, scrap and surplus material and debris caused by his employees, his Subcontractors, or resulting from his work, leaving the site clean and true to line and grade, and the work in a safe and clean condition, ready for use and operation.
- B. Clean all painted, enameled, stained or baked enamel work to remove all marks, stains, smudges, fingerprints and splatters from such surfaces.
- C. Clean and remove all stickers, labels, marks, stains, smudges and paint from all glass. Wash and polish all glass, including, but not limited to, that in mirrors, view windows and doors, on the interior and exterior. Scratched or marred glass shall be replaced.
- D. Clean all hardware and metals to remove all stains, marks, smudges, fingerprints, dirt, dust, paint or other disfigurement and polish. Scratched, marred or otherwise disfigured hardware or metals shall be replaced.
- E. Clean all tile and floor finishes of all kinds to remove all splatters, stains, paint, dirt and dust. Wash and apply a final coat of wax and polish all finished floors except concrete and carpet as recommended by the manufacturer or as required by the Architect.
- F. Clean all manufactured articles, fixtures, materials, appliances and equipment to remove all stickers, labels, rust stains and temporary covers.

- G. Clean and condition all manufactured articles, fixtures, materials, appliances and equipment and all electrical, heating and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturer.
- H. Blow out or flush out all foreign matter from all dust pockets, piping, tanks, pumps, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, fixtures, boilers and similar features of all appliances and equipment and all electrical, heating and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturer.
- I. Remove all paint from all identification plates on all appliances and equipment and all electrical, heating and air conditioning equipment and polish plates.
- J. Exterior walks, steps, ramps and platforms shall be washed down, and broom cleaned to remove all dirt, dust, stains or other disfigurations.
- K. Interior surfaces of all heating, ventilation and air conditioning ducts shall be damp or wet mopped or vacuum cleaned to remove all dirt and dust.
- L. In general, leave all work clean and free of dirt, dust, smudges, stains, paint spots, mastic, caulk, sealant and other excess materials.
- M. After final cleaning of building and prior to final balancing of heating and air conditioning system, all air filters shall be replaced with clean, new filters.
- N. Upon completion of final cleaning, remove all cleaning equipment, materials and debris from the building and the premises.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

- A. This Section shall adhere to *General Conditions of the Contract, Article 19, and DCM Form C-12*, as issued by The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management, a copy of which is included within this Specification Manual.
- B. Should changes in the work constitute an increase or decrease in the Contract amount, the General Contractor shall submit a Change Order Request (COR) which shall include a number for identification, description and cost break down.
- C. Contractor shall attach all supporting documentation, including, but not limited to the following:
1. Breakdown of costs which shall include material, labor, delivery (freight), installation, taxes, and mark-up for overhead and profit.
  2. If a Subcontractor is used for the requested change, then supporting documentation listed for Item 1 shall also be provided by the Subcontractor and included with the COR.
- D. In accordance with *General Conditions of the Contract, Article 19*, the General Contractor shall note the following:
1. Mark-Up Procedures for Change Order with net addition to Contract:
    - a. The General Contractor's mark-up for overhead and profit shall not exceed fifteen (15) percent.
    - b. Where Subcontract work is involved, the total mark-up for the Contractor and Subcontractor shall not exceed twenty-five (25) percent.
    - c. The Architect must be able to determine the total amount of mark-up, therefore, supporting documentation **must** state the mark-up of both the Subcontractor and the General Contractor.
  2. Mark-Up Procedures for Change Order with net Credit to Contract:  
"General Conditions of the Contract":  
**Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work of no less than 5%.**
  3. Overhead "Indirect Costs": For the purposes of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change including but not limited to the following:
    - a. Bonds
    - b. Insurance
    - c. Superintendent
    - d. Job Office Personnel
    - e. Watchman
    - f. Job Office, office supplies and expenses
    - g. Temporary facilities and utilities
    - h. Home office expenses

2.0 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.0 - EXECUTION

- A. General Contractor shall submit COR to Architect for review and approval. If approved, the Architect will submit to Owner for final approval. Upon approval by the Owner, the Architect will prepare required number of copies of Change Order DCM Form C-12 (local) and



forward to General Contractor.

- B. Three (3) copies of Change Order are required for locally funded projects and three (3) copies are required for PSCA funded projects. All copies must be signed by the General Contractor's Bonding Company with Power of Attorney attached.
- **In close coordination with the Alabama State Department of Education (ALSDE), as of October 1, 2022, all fully locally-funded K-12 projects' O/A Agreements, Amendments, Construction Contracts and Changes Orders must be submitted electronically via DocuSign links available at [https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms\\_publicK12.aspx](https://dcm.alabama.gov/forms_publicK12.aspx). Exception: any forms submitted on paper prior to October 1, 2022 will be processed to completion on paper.**
- C. Sequence of execution shall be as follows:
1. General Contractor signs all copies of Change Order. Note: Change Order must be signed by an Officer within the company.
  2. General Contractor forwards Change Order to their Bonding Company.
  3. Bonding Company signs each copy and returns same to G. C.
  4. G. C. forwards Change Order to Architect.
  5. Architect forwards Change Order to local Board of Education.
  6. Superintendent of local Board of Education executes and returns Change Order to Architect.
  7. Architect forwards Change Order to either the State Department of Education (local funded projects) or to The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management.
  8. All parties will receive a copy of fully executed Change Order from the appropriate state agency for their permanent records.
- D. General Contractor may include cost of Change Order on Pay Application only after receipt of fully executed Change Order. This cost shall be included on Pay Application as a separate line-item listing change order number and amount. Billing shall be for the percentage of work completed for the change order within the month covered by that Pay Application.
- E. All change(s) in the work shall require approval by the Owner, through the Architect, in advance of the commencement of any work associated with the change(s).
- F. Charges against Allowances shall **not** include General Contractor's mark-up.  
- Refer to Specification Section 01020 - Allowances -
- G. Refer to "General Conditions of the Contract" - "DCM Form C-8 for additional information.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.
  - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
- C. Warranties
  - 1. Subcontractors: General Contractor shall provide a one-year warranty from each Subcontractor they have under contract for the project.
  - 2. Vendors/Suppliers: General Contractor shall obtain a one-year warranty from each Vendor/Supplier for manufactured product used for the project. Example: *XYS Building Products, Inc.* shall provide a one-year warranty for each product they provided for the project, such as, *toilet partitions and hollow metal doors and frames*. This warranty may be on a form or letterhead provided by the Vendor/Supplier and must list all products provided for the project.
  - 3. Manufacturers: The Manufacturer's warranty for each product shall be placed directly behind the applicable Subcontractor or Vendor/Supplier's warranty within the warranty binder.
  - 4. Roof Warranties: The executed roofing warranties shall be presented at Final Inspection. Manufacturer's warranties cannot be prorated.
- D. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturer's and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- E. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- F. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- G. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefitted from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- H. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise

available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  2. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- I. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- J. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.
1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- K. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper. Three (3) sets of warranties and close out documents are required: one set will be retained by the Architect and two sets will be delivered to the Owner.
1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
  2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
  3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

## 2.0 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## 3.0 - EXECUTION

The One-Year Warranty issued by the General Contractor shall list all disciplines they are covering when there is not a warranty from a Subcontractor. For instance, some General Contractors have Masons employed within their company and, therefore, do not contract Masonry work through a Masonry Subcontractor. In that case, the General Contractor's warranty would list Masonry as part of their itemized list of warranted work. Other typical examples are Painting, Rough Carpentry,

Miscellaneous Metals, etc.

Warranties shall bear the same date as the Date of Substantial Completion. All warranties shall be effective for a period of One Year from Date of Substantial Completion with exceptions for special warranties requiring extended periods of warranty coverage.

This list is designed as an aid to comply with close-out procedures; however, it should not be considered a complete and comprehensive list. General Contractor should review warranty requirements specified in Project Manual.

Warranties shall include, but not be limited, to the following:

Warranties from ALL Subcontractors for this project.

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

Site Protection  
Site Clearing  
Soil Poisoning  
Earthwork  
Water Distribution  
Sanitary Sewerage  
Storm Drainage  
Aluminum Ornamental Fence System  
Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving  
Site Concrete Walks, Curbs & Paving  
Synthetic Turf Field Conversion  
Fences and Gates

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

Color Stained Concrete  
Cast-in-Place Concrete  
Architectural Precast

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

Unit Masonry  
Exterior Brick Unit Paving

DIVISION 5 -METALS

Structural Steel  
Steel Roof Deck  
Cold-Formed Metal Framing  
Miscellaneous Metals  
Glass Railing System

DIVISION 6 – CARPENTRY

Rough Carpentry  
Finish Carpentry  
Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses

DIVISION 7 - MOISTURE PROTECTION

Solvent Type Dampproofing Coating  
Building Insulation  
Exterior Insulation and Finish System  
Performed Metal Soffit Panels

Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing System  
Standing Seam Roof and Metal System  
Sheet Metal Work Flashing and Trim  
Firestop Caulking and Sealing  
Caulking and Sealants

**NOTE: Provide roofing warranties as stipulated in Division 7 of the specifications, and as required by The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management. Roofing warranties shall be presented at the time of Final Inspection.**

DIVISION 8 - WINDOWS AND DOORS

Hollow Metal Doors and Frames  
Flush Wood Doors  
Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts  
Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts  
Aluminum Vertical Sliding Pass-Through Window  
Sliding Glass Display Doors  
Finish Hardware  
Glass and Glazing

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

Shaftwall Systems  
Gypsum Drywall & Light Gauge Metal Stud System  
Tile  
Acoustical Panel Ceilings  
Rubber Floor, Ramps, Treads & Risers  
Resilient Rubber Base and Accessories  
Luxury Vinyl Tile Flooring  
Epoxy Resinous Flake Flooring  
Carpet  
Paint

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

Identifying Devices  
Roof Identification Plaque  
Rod-Supported Extruded Aluminum Canopy  
Toilet Accessories

DIVISION 11 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Protective Netting

DIVISION 12 - FURNITURE AND FIXTURES

Fire Extinguishers  
Miscellaneous Furnishings and Fixtures  
Laminate Clad Casework

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING SYSTEM

Machine Room-Less Hydraulic Passenger Elevators

DIVISION 15 – PLUMBING and FIRE PROTECTION

Plumbing Systems – Fixtures - Labor

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL – HVAC

Mechanical Systems – Equipment – Labor

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

Electrical Systems – Fixtures -Equipment – Material and Labor

**See attached WARRANTY FORMS immediately following for General Contractors and Subcontractors.**

GENERAL CONTRACTOR WARRANTY FORM

G. C.' S PROJECT NO. \_\_\_\_\_ ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

(Name and Address)

PROJECT OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_

ARCHITECT: Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244

PROJECT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE:

This is to certify that we, \_\_\_\_\_, the General Contractor for the above referenced project, per contract documents, warrant all labor, material and equipment provided and performed for a period of One (1) Year from the Date of Substantial Completion indicated above.

If applicable, we warrant additional work, materials and equipment for One (1) Year on the following:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Title)

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

State of Alabama  
County of \_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to and subscribed before me this  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBCONTRACTOR WARRANTY FORM**

**G. C.' S PROJECT NO.** \_\_\_\_\_ **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**GENERAL CONTRACTOR:** \_\_\_\_\_

**SUBCONTRACTOR:** \_\_\_\_\_

(Name and Address) \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT OWNER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ARCHITECT:** Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244

**PROJECT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE:**

We, \_\_\_\_\_, Subcontractor for \_\_\_\_\_,  
(name) (work)

as described in Specification Section(s) \_\_\_\_\_, do hereby warrant that all labor and materials provided and performed in conjunction with above referenced project are in accordance with the Contract Documents and will be free from defects due to defective materials and/or workmanship for a period of One (1) year from the Date of Substantial Completion indicated above or as required by the Specification Section relevant to your trade.

Should any defect develop during the warranty period due to improper materials and/or workmanship, the same, including adjacent work displaced, shall be made good by the undersigned at no expense to the Owner.

The Owner will give Subcontractor written notice of defective work. Should Subcontractor fail to correct defective work within Thirty (30) days after receiving notice, the Owner may, at his option, correct defects and charge Subcontractor cost for such correction. Subcontractor agrees to pay such charges upon demand.

---

Warranty applies to the following Work: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name and Title)

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_



1.0 - GENERAL

- A. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Division 2 through 16.
- B. Final Inspection Procedures: See Section 01030 - Special Project Requirements for Inspection Requirements
1. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
  2. Changeover locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
  3. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel. **Obtain signature(s) of all Owner's personnel participating in operation and maintenance instructions.**
  4. Remove temporary facilities, mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  5. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
  6. Touch up and repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.
- C. After Substantial Completion has been achieved, the General Contractor shall:
1. Submit final payment request with releases and supporting documentation. Include insurance certificates where required.
    - a. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion and an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - b. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
    - c. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
    - d. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
    - e. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
    - f. Changeover locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
    - g. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel. Obtain signature(s) of all Owner's personnel participating in operation and maintenance instructions.
  2. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion.
  4. Submit Consent of Surety to final payment.
  5. Submit Release of Liens.
  6. Submit a final settlement statement.
  7. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- D. Record Drawings: Maintain a set of prints of Contract Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark the drawing most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Give attention to concealed elements.
1. Mark sets with red pencil.
  2. Mark completed record drawings: "As-Built" Set.
  3. Upon completion of the Work, submit record drawings to the Architect for the Owner's records in the form of two (2) CD's.

- E. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark to show variations in Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction. Note related record drawing information and Product Data. Mark cover of set: "As-Built".

Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records in the form of two (2) CD's.

*Note: If space allows, both "As-Built" plans and specs may be scanned and saved onto a single CD and 2 copies of record CD's shall be submitted.*

- F. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into sets of manageable size. Bind in individual, heavy-duty, 3-ring binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.

- G. Close-Out Documents

Close-Out Documents consists of the following:

1. General Contractor's Warranty
2. Subcontractors' Warranties
3. Manufacturers' Warranties
4. Affidavit of Advertisement of Completion
5. Consent of Surety to Final Payment
6. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
7. Operating and Maintenance Manuals / Instructions to Owner
8. "As-Built" Plans and Specification Manual
9. Owner's Set of Shop Drawing Submittals

General Contractor shall submit three (3) sets of binders for Items 1-7. Documents should be bound in 3-ring binders in size suitable for amount of material included. Divider tabs should be used to separate items.

If Operating Manuals are large, they can be bound in separate binders as indicated under Paragraph I listed above.

"As-Built" Plans and Specification Manual (2 set of each) should be complete and submitted on CD's. All plans should be submitted as one set. Do not submit separate sets of "As-Built" plans for Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, etc.

Architect shall submit one copy of the Shop Drawings to the Owner with close-out documentation.

## 2.0 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## 3.0 - EXECUTION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires maintenance to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Include a detailed review of the following items.
1. Maintenance manuals.
  2. Spare parts, tools, and materials.

3. Lubricants and fuels.
  4. Identification systems.
  5. Control sequences.
  6. Hazards.
  7. Warranties and bonds.
  8. Maintenance agreements and similar.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following:
1. Startup and shutdown.
  2. Emergency operations and safety procedures.
  3. Noise and vibration adjustments.
- C. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
  2. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass. Remove glazing compounds. Replace chipped or broken glass.
  3. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
  4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean plumbing fixtures. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
  5. Clean the site of rubbish, litter, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds to a smooth, even textured surface.
- D. Pest Control: Engage a licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.
- E. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities.
- F. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Work of this Section includes the protection and preservation from injury or defacement of all vegetation and objects designated to remain and the prevention of silts and increased run off leaving the site during or after site development.
- B. The Contractor is solely responsible for controlling runoff and siltation from the site and onto protected or undisturbed areas of the site or adjacent sites. Means and methods described herein are the minimum acceptable.
- C. The Work of this Section is incidental to the Contract and will not be paid for separately except where unit prices may be in effect.
- D. Related Sections: Divisions 2 Earthwork.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Listings: Issues listed by references, including revisions of issuing authority, from part of this specification to extent indicated. Issues listed are identified by number, edition, date, title, or other designation established by issuing authority. Issues subsequently referred to are referred to by an issuing authority abbreviation and a basic designation.
    - b. Modification: Modifications to reference standards, if any, are noted with standard.
  - 2. Alabama Dept. of Transportation (ALDOT), Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest Edition: Section 665. Hay bales and Silt Fencing: Section 871, Fencing material.
  - 3. Alabama Handbook for Erosion Control, Sediment Control and Stormwater Management on Construction Sites and Urban Areas, latest Edition.
  - 4. Local Codes, Ordinances, Regulations.
- B. Pre-Construction Meeting: Before proceeding with site operations, review site features to remain and be protected at the site with Owner and Architects.
- C. Tree Damage:
  - 1. If any trees to be saved are severely injured so as to cause a loss of natural character to the crown, or so as to impair the life support system

or to cause death as a result of construction operation, the Contractor agrees to pay fifty dollars (\$50.00) per one inch (1") of caliper, measured four feet (4') above the ground, for trees one inch (1") in caliper and larger, as fixed and liquidated damages, as determined by the Architects.

2. Severely damaged trees requiring liquidated damages will be determined by the Architects.
3. Damaged trees which are repairable as determined by the Architect shall be repaired by a qualified tree surgeon, approved by the Architect, and whose services will be at the Contractor's expense.
4. Clean up and repair damages to Owner's satisfaction.

D. Site Damage:

1. If any protection materials or measures are dismantled, removed or altered, even temporarily, or if areas of the site designated to remain are utilized in any manner without the Architects written authorization, the Contractor agrees to pay the Owner Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per infraction, as determined by the Architect, as fixed and liquidated damages.

PART 2 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.1 PRODUCT/MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

A. Wattles and Silt Fencing:

1. In accordance with ALDOT Section 665.
2. Install at perimeter of clearing and grading operations where shown on Drawings (or as directed) as part of temporary erosion control and site protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITION

- A. It is intended that the part of the property on which new construction does not occur remain undisturbed and as is.
- B. Confine storage of materials, temporary facilities, and staging to areas approved by the Architect.
- C. Do not carry on construction operations or materials storage within five feet (5') of tree protection fencing or flagging for Limit of Clearing.

3.2 SEDIMENTATION AND EROSION CONTROL

- A. General: Employ erosion control management practices as required by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining any required erosion control permits for construction activity including all permit application fees. The Contractor will be responsible for application and maintenance of all conditions required by the permit. The Contractor is to be responsible for all requirements of the permit until acceptance of all work under this Contract.

- B. Control and abate water pollution and erosion at its potential source; employ downstream sediment entrapment measures as a backup to primary control at the source.
- C. Take all reasonable precautions to prevent and suppress fires and other detrimental occurrences which may be caused by construction operations.
- D. Protect streams, lakes and reservoirs and drainage systems from contamination by siltation or other harmful materials.
- E. The Contractor, his employees and subcontractors shall use conservation practices during the work, which shall include but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations for prevention and suppressive action for forest fires.
  - 2. Protect and preserve soil and vegetation cover on the property and on adjacent lands. Any disturbance of soil and vegetation cover outside the Limit of Clearing line will not be permitted under any condition.
  - 3. Prevent and control soil erosion and gulleying within the property covered by Contract and the lands immediately adjacent thereto as a result of construction.
  - 4. Plan and conduct construction operations in such a manner so as to prevent pollution of streams, lakes and reservoirs with sediment or other harmful material used in the construction of the project. Protect downstream properties.
  - 5. Do not deposit waste, loose soil or other materials in live streams, swales or drainage ways.
  - 6. Do not allow fuels, oils, bitumen or other greasy or chemical substances originating from construction operations to enter or be placed where they may enter a live stream or drainageway.
  - 7. Coordinate sedimentation and erosion control measures with the clearing and grubbing operation so that both activities occur in the correct relation to one another.
  - 8. Install and maintain sedimentation and erosion control measures as a continuing program until the site work is complete. This includes, but is not limited to, repairs, any damage from storms, regular maintenance, and removal and disposal of accumulated silt.
- F. Wattles shall be anchored by use of stakes.
- G. Once installed, maintain silt fence until its capacity has been reached or erosion activity in the areas has been stabilized. When a silt fence has reached its capacity to function and need for a backup fence becomes evident, provide an additional line of silt fence. Repair of a damaged silt fence shall be accomplished by utilizing same type of materials used in original construction.
- H. Install and maintain sedimentation and erosion control measures as a continuing program until the site work is complete. This includes repairs, damage from storms, regular maintenance and removal and disposal of accumulated silt.

### 3.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain erosion control features that have been installed. Maintenance of erosion control features will be considered as an incidental part of the work and no specific payment for this will be made.

END OF SECTION 02125

1.0-GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. State and local codes shall control the disposal of trees, shrubs and other matter from the site clearing and grubbing operations.
- C. The contractor shall notify the local agencies prior to beginning work, obtain all required permits, and shall be responsible for complying with their requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain.
  - 2. Removing trees and other vegetation.
  - 3. Clearing and grubbing (to include deep root systems).
  - 4. Topsoil stripping.
  - 5. Removing above-grade site improvements.
  - 6. Removing below grade improvements.
  - 7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place.
  - 8. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Field Engineering" for verifying utility locations and for recording field measurements.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls" for temporary utilities, temporary construction and support facilities, temporary security and protection facilities, and environmental protection measures during site operations.
  - 3. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and other deleterious materials.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or to remain on Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

- B. Record drawings according to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
  - 1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to inspect the site to determine any discrepancies which would affect his work and to make allowable for such discrepancies in the contract sum and to notify the architect in writing of such discrepancies.
- B. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing indicated removal and alteration work on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
- D. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- E. Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

### 2.0 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Suitable Soil Materials: Requirements for suitable soil materials are specified in Division 2 Section 02300 "Earthwork."

### 3.0 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain.
- D. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.



1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

### 3.2 UTILITIES

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- B. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

### 3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.
  1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
  2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
  3. Completely remove stumps, roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade or as required by Owner's on-site Geotechnical Engineer.
  4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within drip line of remaining trees.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with suitable soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
  1. Place fill material in accordance with Section 2300 Earthwork, to make the surface conform to the surrounding original ground surface.
- C. Remove existing boulders above cut slope areas as needed to prevent toppling.

### 3.4 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
  1. Strip surface soil of unsuitable topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials
- C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  1. Maximum slope of topsoil pile 3H:1V
  2. Do not stockpile topsoil within drip line of remaining trees.
  3. Dispose of excess topsoil as specified for waste material disposal.

4. Stockpile surplus topsoil and allow for re-spreading deeper topsoil.
5. Existing topsoil to not be used within the limits of the track. Off-site topsoil shall be used with the select soil blend.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
  1. Unless existing, full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

3.6 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02230

1.0 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Scope  
The work included under this section consists of furnishing all labor, material and equipment necessary to chemically treat the soil for termite control.
- 1.2 Applicator  
The chemical shall be applied by an approved Pest Control Operator, bonded and licensed in the state in which the work is performed.
- 1.3 Guarantee  
Upon completion of the soil treatment and as a condition for its final acceptance, the Pest Control Operator shall furnish to the Owner a written guarantee providing:
- A. The Pest Control Operator will furnish the Owner with a Repair and Retreatment policy which has annual inspections included within the cost of policy at no additional cost to the Owner as outlined in Items B-E below.
  - B. That the chemical having at least the required concentration and the rate and method of application complies in every respect with the standards contained herein.
  - C. That the Pest Control Operator guarantees the effectiveness of the soil treatment against termite infestation for a period of not less than five (5) years from date of treatment.
  - D. Pest Control Operator will re-inspect at least once annually during protection period. Cost of Guarantee will include annual inspections for a period of five (5) years at no additional cost to Owner.
  - E. Evidence of re-infestation within the five (5) year guarantee period will be retreated without cost to the Owner. Any damage caused by termite infestation during the five (5) year guarantee period will be repaired or replaced by the Pest Control Operator at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Provide chemicals in accordance with current laws and regulations. Notify Architect of any discrepancies.

2.1 Chemicals

BASF - Termidor (Fipronil)  
Taurus SC - Control Solutions (Fipronil)  
Bayer Environmental Science - Premise

2.2 Mixing of Chemicals

Shall be observed on site by the Contractor's Superintendent.

### 3.0 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Application

##### A. Slab-On Ground Construction (Minimum application)

1. Apply an over-all treatment under entire surface of floor slab including terraces and entrance platforms. Apply at rate of 1 gallon per 10 square feet, except that if fill under slab is gravel or other absorbent material, apply at rate of 1-1/2 gallons per 10 square feet.
2. Apply to critical areas along both sides of foundation wall expansion joints, around plumbing, utility services and other features that penetrate the slab at rate of 1 gallon per 2-1/2 lineal feet per foot of depth.
3. Voids of unit masonry foundation walls. Apply to voids at rate of 1 gallon per 5 lineal feet.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Geotechnical Report by Terracon Consultants, Inc. Project Number: E1245062, dated June 28, 2024. Copies can be obtained from Terracon at (205) 942-1289.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grading (excavating and filling) as indicated on drawings to required lines, dimensions, contours, and elevations for proposed improvements, and the following:
  - 1. Removal of existing improvements in conflict with proposed improvements.
  - 2. Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil. Remove any excess topsoil from the site upon final stabilization.
  - 3. Scarifying, moisture conditioning, compaction, and testing of previously graded areas to ensure proper preparation and acceptance.
  - 4. Excavation and embankment placement to required lines, grades, and elevations.
  - 5. Importing of off-site borrow material suitable for structural fill as well as exporting any excess material.
  - 6. Remove materials from grading operations that are determined unsuitable by the Geotechnical Engineer from site and dispose of off-site.
  - 7. Preparation of areas to receive fill and preparation of excavation areas.
  - 8. Undercutting and replacing soft, unsuitable material like "fat" clays, old fill, organic materials, etc. with compacted engineer fill obtained from an off-site source meeting the project specifications.
  - 9. Over-excavation of low consistency soils below footings and backfill with flowable fill or lean concrete.
  - 10. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.
  - 11. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for a schedule of unit prices.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. All excavation shall be unclassified.
- B. However, all stabilization and undercut & replacement will be handled with a quantity allowance with unit price being provided on the bid proposal form to be

included in the base bid. The bid proposal form will have unit prices for the undercutting of unsuitable soils and replacing with compacted structural fill. The quantity allowance breakdown is as follows:

**Unsuitable soils and replacing with compacted structural fill: 2,500 CY**

The unit price for "undercutting" shall include all cost associated with removing unsuitable soil from below the established subgrade elevation, off-site disposal and replacing with off-site material conforming to the project specifications and compacted to project requirement. Unsuitable material refers to material that is not suitable for building or pavement support for reasons associated with material properties, such as highly plastic soils, "fat" clays, and old fill. Material, which is otherwise suitable, but above the optimum moisture and requires moisture conditioning prior to use as engineered fill shall not be considered as "unsuitable". Note the unit prices are being provided for the addition to and deletion from the contract base bid as required by changing field conditions during construction.

- C. The measurement process for unsuitable soil amounts shall be the initial responsibility of the contractor. The basis for measurement will be based on a before and after cross section survey of the area in question performed by a licensed surveyor. No truck counts will be allowed. Measurements will be verified by the Owner's on-site Geotechnical Engineer.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.
1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Layer placed between the subbase course and asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Cut line: Elevations, lines, and final cut subgrades in cut over excavated areas.
- F. Drainage Course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- G. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.
1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or "cut line" as directed by Architect. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
  2. Bulk Excavation: Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width.
  3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or "cut line" or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Geotechnical engineer and Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial

work directed by Geotechnical Engineer and Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

- H. Structural Fill: Systematically compacted soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Layer placed between the subgrade and base course for asphalt paving, or layer placed between the subgrade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- L. Unsuitable material:
  - 1. Fills: Topsoil; Frozen materials; construction materials; clods of clay and stones larger than 4" (unless otherwise specified); organic material, including silts; and inorganic material including silts which are to wet to be stable, or other materials identified by the Geotechnical Engineer.
  - 2. Existing subgrade: Same materials as listed in paragraph 1 above that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement and similar items with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods as directed and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
  - 3. Unsuitable materials identified by the geotechnical report and drawings shall be anticipated and included in the base bid. See 1.3B Unit Prices for additional information.
- M. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit per conditions of contract and Division 1.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
  - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
  - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548. (To be employed by the owner).

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and/or the Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
  - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
  - 4. Existing utilities shown on the drawings are from a combination of field locations, and utility company records. It is the Contractor's responsibility to field verify existing utilities prior to excavation.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed or implied to be removed by new construction and not noted to remain. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.
- C. Contours and existing topography shown on the drawings are believed to be reasonably correct. It shall be the Contractors responsibility to determine any discrepancies which would affect his work, to make allowance for such discrepancies in the contract sum and notify the Architect in writing of such discrepancies and allowances made.

1.8 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Follow most current publications from part of this specification to the extent indicated by references thereto.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials Standard Specifications (AASHTO).
- C. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):
  - 1. D 422 Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soil.
  - 2. D 698 Tests for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils, Using 5.5 lb. Rammer and 12-inch Drop (Standard Proctor)
  - 3. D 1556 Test for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method.
  - 4. D 1557 Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using 10-lb. Rammer and 18-inch Drop (Modified Proctor)
  - 5. D 1559 Test Method for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures using Marshall Apparatus.
  - 6. D 2167 Test for Density of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
  - 7. D 2216 Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soil.
  - 8. D 2487 Classification for Soils for Engineering Purpose.
  - 9. D 2922 Test for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
  - 10. D 3017 Test for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
  - 11. D 4318 Test Plastic Limit, Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.
  - 12. C 25 Chemical Analysis of Limestone, Quicklime and Hydrated Lime.



- 13. C 110 Physical Testing for Quicklime and Hydrated Lime, Wet Sieve Method.
  - 14. C 618 Specification for Fly Ash and Raw of Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
  - 15. C 977 Quicklime and Hydrated Lime for Soil Stabilization.
- D. Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest Edition.
  - E. State, City, or County Standards and Specifications, or other requirements.

## 2.0 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Topsoil:
  - 1. Materials considered useful for topsoil by the Architect shall be stockpiled at his direction at locations shown on the Drawings or as directed in the field. Topsoil shall be kept free from sub-soil, clay lumps, brush, objectionable weeds, litter, stones larger than 1/2 inches in diameter, stumps, roots, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations.
  - 2. All topsoil shall be stored on the site by Contractor in a location approved by the Architect. The Contractor shall use such topsoil for the purpose of fulfilling the topsoil requirements specified in this Contract. Protect stockpile by immediately compacting, dressing down and seeding with annual rye for temporary cover. Provide a silt fence around the base of topsoil pile, after completing storage, to control erosion.
  - 3. Use topsoil stockpiles on site as necessary to complete landscape work indicated on Drawings and in accordance with specifications for landscaping.
- C. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, GC, SC, SW, SP, SM, MH, ML, and CL, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Soils that exhibit a liquid limit less than 50 and a plasticity index of less than 25.
- D. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- E. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.
- F. Subbase: At least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Base: ASTM D2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- H. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- I. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- J. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- K. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- L. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
  - 1. Red: Electric.
  - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  - 4. Blue: Water systems.
  - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

## 3.0 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.
- C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

1. Erosion control is the responsibility of the Contractor. Items shown on the Drawings are considered the minimum acceptable; however, as site conditions change, additional measures may be required to control sediment.
2. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Engineer, Owner's representatives, and their agents and employees from any claim from their work.

### 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
  2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

### 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. No explosives will be allowed.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. All excavation on this project is unclassified regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.
- B. Material encountered in grading operation that, in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer or Owner, is unsuitable or undesirable shall be as follows:
  1. The removal of unsuitable material will be directed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his field representative. All unsuitable material that is removed by the Contractor shall become the property of the Contractor and be disposed of off site or in a manner satisfactory to the Owner at no additional cost. All undercut shall be included in the Base Bid. See section 1.3 B. unit prices for quantity allowances.
  2. Back fill for these areas will be with material approved by the Geotechnical Engineer, with layers of acceptable material compacted to the requirements set forth in these specifications.
- C. Undercutting and replacement of unsuitable soils may be required to the underlying stiff soils. All undercut and replacement shall be handled in accordance with 1.3B Unit Prices above.

### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 feet. Extend excavations a minimum of 10' in distance from structures

for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 ft. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

B. Where unsuitable soils are encountered, the soils shall be completely removed to underlying stiff material per 1.3B Unit Prices above.

### 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENT

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades, to a distance of 8' beyond the edge of these walks and pavements.

B. Where unsuitable soils are encountered, the soils shall be completely removed to underlying stiff material per 1.3B Unit Prices above.

### 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches on each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipe sizes 30" and below, the "cut line" shall be 4" below the bottom of the pipe and material replaced with 4" No. 57 stone bedding unless otherwise noted.
2. For pipe sizes larger than 30", the "cut line" shall be 6" below the bottom of the pipe and material replaced with 6" no. 57 stone bedding unless otherwise noted.

### 3.8 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

A. Notify Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

- B. If Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof roll subgrade with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades. Areas exhibiting soil that deflects excessively during proof rolling should be excavated and replaced with compacted backfill, mechanically stabilized by moisture conditioning and compaction, or stabilization with a geosynthetic covered by appropriate compacted backfill. The appropriate method of subgrade stabilization shall be determined by the Owner's on-site geotechnical engineer.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

### 3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by Architect.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

### 3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

### 3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damp-proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
  - 3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.
  - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 5. Removing trash and debris.
  - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

### 3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

- B. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings; fill with lean concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.
- C. Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- D. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
  - 2. If ALDOT #57 stone is utilized, then the backfill shall be vibro-compacted with a minimum of 6 passes of a vibratory plate compactor. Dense graded gravel, #8910 or equal, shall be compacted to a minimum compaction requirement of 98% Modified Proctor maximum dry density.
- E. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
- H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### 3.13 FILL

- A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.
- B. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- C. Off-site borrow materials may be used as fill within the building and pavement areas provided that their plasticity index (PI) less than 25. Material shall have a minimum dry density of 100 pcf.
- D. High plasticity (fat clays) soils should not be used as engineered fill.
- E. Keying in/benching of proposed fill slopes into the existing/natural grade is required to a minimum 10' horizontal distance as measured from the proposed toe of slope back to natural grade.
- F. Fill slopes shall be constructed from the bottom up in horizontal lifts, overfilled and then cut back to the planned slope limits so that the entire slope mass (including the slope face) is uniformly compacted with a consistent, uniform slope face.
- G. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.

2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

### 3.14 MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight. This work will be at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.15 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Fill to extend 5' outside of the proposed building footprint.
- C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 (standard proctor).
  1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and re-compact top 8 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.
  2. Under walkways, scarify and re-compact top 8 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.
  3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and re-compact top 8 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.

### 3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 0.17 ft.
  2. Walks: Plus or minus 0.10 ft.
  3. Pavements: Plus or minus 0.10 ft.

- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 0.08 ft. when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

### 3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Drainage Piping: Drainage pipe is specified in Division 2 Section "Foundation Drainage Systems."
- B. Subsurface Drain: Place a layer of drainage fabric around perimeter of drainage trench as indicated. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on drainage fabric to support drainage pipe. Encase drainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material and wrap in drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
  - 1. Compact each course of filter material to 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
  - 1. Compact each course of filter material to 98 percent of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 698.
  - 2. Place and compact impervious fill material over drainage backfill to final subgrade.

### 3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course on prepared subgrade and as follows:
  - 1. Place base course material over subbase.
  - 2. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
  - 3. Shape subbase and base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  - 4. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
  - 5. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.
- B. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

### 3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and as follows:



1. Compact drainage course to required cross sections and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
2. When compacted thickness of drainage course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
3. When compacted thickness of drainage course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

### 3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
  1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 1000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
  3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

### 3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All water mains shall be in strict accordance with the local water authority's requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and specialties outside the building for the following:
  - 1. Water services.
- B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Water-Distribution Piping: Interior domestic-water piping.
- B. Water Service: Exterior domestic-water piping.
- C. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Piping specialties.
  - 2. Valves and accessories.
  - 3. Water meters and accessories.
  - 4. Backflow preventers and assemblies.
  - 5. Protective enclosures.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
  - 1. Precast concrete vaults, including frames and covers, ladders and drains.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- D. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 include the following:
  - 1. Water meters.
  - 2. Valves.
  - 3. Backflow preventers.
  - 4. Protective enclosures.
- F. Record drawings: At project close-out of installed water service piping according to Division 1.
- G. Purging and disinfecting reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of piping and specialties and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements." Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions".
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
  - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable water service piping, including materials, installation, testing and disinfection
  - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation and testing.
- C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- F. Comply with FM's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- G. NSF Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping.
  - 2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
  2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
  3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
  2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support piping to prevent sagging and bending.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- B. Perform site survey, research public utility records and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for the area where project is located.
- C. Verify that water-service piping may be installed to comply with original design and reference standards.
- D. Site information: Reports on subsurface condition investigations made during design of project are available for informational purposes only; data in reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions between soil borings. Owner assumes no responsibility for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.

## 1.8. COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.
- B. Coordinate piping materials, sizes, entry locations and pressure requirements with building distribution & fire protection piping.
- C. Coordinate with other utility work.
- D. Coordinate electrical wiring for tamper switches, vault heaters, and sump pumps.

## 2.0 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

### 2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint, bell- and plain-spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
  - 1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
    - a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

### 2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
  - 1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.
- B. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell end with gasket and spigot end.
  - 1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
  - 2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
  - 3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
  - 4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
    - a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
  - 5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
    - a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

## 2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for commonly used joining materials.
- B. Transition Couplings:
  - 1. Underground Piping, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
  - 2. Underground Piping, NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal, sleeve-type coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
  - 3. Aboveground or Vault Piping: Pipe fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- C. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flexible Connectors:
  - 1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
  - 2. Ferrous Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.
- B. Dielectric Fittings: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, or plain end types; and matching piping system materials.
  - 1. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated union assembly, designed for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F. Include insulating material that isolates dissimilar metals and ends with inside threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.
  - 3. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
    - a. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.
  - 4. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel couplings with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
  - 5. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipples with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

## 2.6 GATE VALVES

- A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:
  - 1. Nonrising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves: AWWA C500, gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron or bronze double-disc gate, bronze gate rings, bronze stem, and stem nut.
    - a. Minimum Working Pressure: 200 psig.
    - b. End Connections: Mechanical joint.
    - c. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

## 2.7 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Comply with MSS SP-60. Include sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
  - 1. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
  - 2. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal or resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
- B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," bottom section with base of size to fit over valve, and approximately 5-inch- diameter barrel.
  - 1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.
- C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.
- D. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM-approved, horizontal, wall-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and cast-iron barrel.

## 2.8 CHECK VALVES

- A. AWWA Check Valves:
  - 1. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing-check type with 175-psig working-pressure rating and resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
- B. UL-Labeled Check Valves:
  - 1. Check Valves: UL 312, swing-check type with 250-psig working-pressure rating, rubber-faced checks unless otherwise indicated, and ends matching piping.



## 2.9 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

- A. Detector Check Valves: UL 312, galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends; designed for 175-psig working pressure. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.
  - 1. Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.
- B. Detector Check Valves: UL 312, FM-approved detector check, iron body, corrosion-resistant clapper ring and seat ring material, 175-psig working pressure, flanged ends, with connections for bypass and installation of water meter.

## 2.10 WATER METERS

- A. Water meters will be furnished by the Contractor and shall be per the local water authority's requirements.

## 2.11 WATER-METER BOXES

- A. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.
  - 1. Option: Base section may be cast-iron, PVC, clay, or other pipe.
- B. Description: Cast-iron body and double cover for disc-type water meter with lettering "WATER METER" in top cover; separate inner cover; air space between covers; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.
- C. Description: Polymer-concrete body and cover for disc-type water meter with lettering "WATER" in cover; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping. Include vertical and lateral design loadings of 15,000 lb minimum over 10 by 10 inches square.

## 2.12 HOSE-CONNECTION, BACKFLOW-PREVENTION DEVICES

- A. General: ASSE standard, nonremovable-type, backflow-prevention devices with ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with manual drain feature. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.
- C. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1052, suitable for at least 3m flow and applications with up to 10-foot head of water back pressure. Include two check valves and intermediate atmospheric vent.

## 2.13 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.

1. Working Pressure: 150 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
  3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.
    - a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.
  4. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
  5. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
  6. Strainer: On inlet, if indicated.
- B. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.
- C. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013 or AWWA C511, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2, air-gap fitting located between two positive-seating check valves.
1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 12 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.
- D. Double-Check-Valve Backflow Prevention Assemblies: ASSE 1015 or AWWA C510, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and two positive-seating check valves.
1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 5 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.
- E. Double-Check-Valve Backflow Prevention Assemblies: UL 312, FM approved; with two UL 312, FM-approved, iron-body, 175-psig working-pressure, flanged-end check valves and two UL 262, FM-approved, iron-body, outside screw and yoke, flanged, 175-psig working-pressure gate valves.
1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 5 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.
- F. Double-Check-Detector Assembly Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1048, FM approved or UL listed, and suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks; two positive-seating check valves; and bypass with displacement-type water meter, valves, and double-check backflow preventer.
1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 5 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.

#### 2.14 CONCRETE VAULTS

- A. Description: Precast, reinforced-concrete vault, designed for A-16 load designation according to ASTM C 857 and made according to ASTM C 858.
- B. Ladder: ASTM A 36, steel or polyethylene-encased steel steps.
- C. Manhole: ASTM A 48, Class No. 35 minimum tensile strength, gray-iron traffic frame and cover.

1. Dimensions: Not smaller than 24-inch diameter, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Drain: ASME A112.21.1M, cast-iron floor drain with outlet of size indicated. Include body anchor flange, light-duty cast-iron grate, bottom outlet, and integral or field-installed bronze ball or clapper-type backwater valve.

## 2.15 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

- A. Protective Enclosures, General: ASSE 1060, outdoor weather-resistant enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping equipment or specialties from vandalism. Include size and dimensions indicated but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit.
- B. Freeze-Protection Enclosures: Insulated and with heat source to maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 deg F when external temperatures reach as low as minus 34 deg F.
1. Class I: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
  2. Class I-V: For pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.
    - a. Housing: Reinforced-aluminum or fiberglass construction.
      - 1) Drain opening for units with drain connection.
      - 2) Access doors with locking devices.
      - 3) Insulation inside housing.
      - 4) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.
    - b. Electric heating cable or heater with self-limiting temperature control.
- C. Precast concrete base of dimensions required to extend at least 6 inches beyond edges of enclosure housings. Include openings for piping.

## 2.16 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. All fire hydrants shall be in accordance with the specifications and standards of the local fire department and the local water authority.

## 3.0 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### 3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges, unions, or keyed couplings for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, keyed couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground Water-Service Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
  1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 3-1/2: PVC, Schedule 40 pipe and fittings
  2. NPS 4 to NPS 8: Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed or joints or PVC, C900, Class 200 pipe and fittings.

### 3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FM, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, high-pressure, resilient seated gate valves with valve box.
  2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FM, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
  3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
    - a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising-stem.
    - b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: UL/FM, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem.
    - c. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing-check valves.
  4. Detector Check Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to detect unauthorized use of water.

### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
  1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
  2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
  3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with keyed couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.

4. Copper Tubing Soldered Joints: ASTM B 828. Use flushable flux and lead-free solder.
5. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure. Refer to Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for joining piping of dissimilar metals.

### 3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
- B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
  1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
  2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
  3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
  4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
  1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
  2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
  3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
  4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
  5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
  6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.
- D. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
  1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- E. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to AWWA M23 and ASTM F 645.
- F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
  1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches cover over top.
  2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches cover over top.
  3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches additional cover.

- G. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building water piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
  - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building water piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building water piping systems when those systems are installed.
- H. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- I. Anchor service-entry piping to building wall.
- J. See Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

### 3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
  - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
  - 2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
  - 3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.
- B. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

### 3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. UL/FM Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- C. Detector Check Valves: Install in vault or aboveground.

### 3.8 DETECTOR CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install detector check valves for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.
- B. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

### 3.9 WATER-METER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written requirements.

- B. Water Meters: Install compound-type water meters, NPS 3 and larger, in meter vaults. Include shutoff valves on water-meter inlets and outlets and valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

### 3.10 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

- A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water-meter installation according to utility company's written instructions and requirements.

### 3.11 BACKFLOW-PREVENTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install backflow preventers with relief drain in vault or other space subject to flooding.
- C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

### 3.12 VAULT INSTALLATION

- A. See Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete vaults.
- B. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Connect drain outlet to storm drainage piping. Refer to Division 2 Section "Storm Drainage."

### 3.13 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.
- B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.
- C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

### 3.14 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 2 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- C. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.
- D. Connect water-distribution piping to post hydrants and drinking fountains.
- E. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic-water and fire-suppression piping.

- F. Connect waste piping from drinking fountains to sanitary sewerage system. See Division 2 Section "Sanitary Sewerage" for connection to sanitary sewer.
- G. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than 1-1/2 times working pressure for 2 hours.
  - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

### 3.16 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-service piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. See Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for underground warning tapes.
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker, indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for identifying devices.

### 3.17 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
  - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
  - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or as described below:



- a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
- b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
- c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
- d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 02510

## SECTION 02530 - SANITARY SEWERAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All sanitary sewerage shall be in strict accordance with the local sanitary sewer authority.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sanitary sewerage outside the building.
- B. Related Sections include the following"
  - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete structures.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gravity-Flow, Non-pressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments for the following:
  - 1. Precast concrete manholes, including frames and covers.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewerage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret results for compliance with performance requirements.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- B. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.
- B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

- C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting, materials.

### 2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron Sewer Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints
1. Standard-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
  2. Compact-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
  3. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 26, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
1. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
  2. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

### 2.3 MANHOLES

- A. Normal-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.
1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
  3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
  4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
  5. Top Section: Concentric-cone type, unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
  6. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.
  7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch diameter frame and cover.
  8. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 60 inches deep.
  9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- B. Heavy-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to structure, as required to prevent flotation.
  2. Gaskets: Rubber.
  3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match 24-inch diameter frame and cover.
  4. Steps: Manufactured from deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcement rod complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M and encased in polypropylene complying with ASTM D 4101. Include pattern designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor into sidewalls with steps at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps for manholes less than 60 inches deep.
  5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- C. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering "SANITARY SEWER" cast into cover.
- D. Manhole Cover Inserts: Manufactured, plastic form, of size to fit between manhole frame and cover and designed to prevent stormwater inflow. Include handle for removal and gasket for gastight sealing.
1. Type: Solid.

#### 2.4 CONCRETE

- A. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
    - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.

#### 2.5 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

- A. Description: One- or two-coat, coal-tar epoxy; 15-mil (0.38 mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated; factory or field applied to the following surfaces:
1. Concrete Manholes: On exterior and interior surfaces.
  2. Manhole Frames and Covers: On entire surfaces.

#### 2.6 CLEANOUTS

- A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug. Use units with top-loading classifications according to the following applications:
1. Light Duty: In earth or grass foot-traffic areas.
  2. Medium Duty: In paved foot-traffic areas.

3. Heavy Duty: In vehicle-traffic areas.
  4. Extra-Heavy Duty: In roads.
  5. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
- B. PVC Cleanouts: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

#### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.
1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
  2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

#### 3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Include watertight joints.
- B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specification for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to applications indicated.
- C. Gravity-Flow Piping: Use the following:
1. Ductile-iron sewer pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, ductile-iron fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
  2. PVC pipe; PVC socket type fittings.

#### 3.4 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
1. Use the following pipe couplings for non-pressure applications:
    - a. Sleeve type to join piping, of same size, or with small difference in OD.
    - b. Increaser/reducer-pattern, sleeve type to join piping of different sizes.
    - c. Bushing type to join piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- C. Use manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install gravity-flow piping and connect to building's sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.
  - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install piping with 36-in minimum cover.
- F. Extend sanitary sewerage piping and connect to building's sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

### 3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated
- B. Refer to Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for basic piping joint construction and installation.
- C. Ductile-Iron Sewer Pipe with Ductile-Iron Fittings: According to AWWA C600.
- D. PVC Pipe with PVC Fittings: According to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

### 3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.
- C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install precast concrete manhole sections with gaskets according to ASTM C 891.
- E. Construct cast-in-place manholes as indicated.

### 3.8 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

### 3.9 TAP CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so finished Work strictly complies with local requirements.
- B. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

### 3.10 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
  - 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- Insert other thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
  - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes: Excavate around manhole as required and use either procedure below:
  - 1. Remove manhole and close open ends of remaining piping.
  - 2. Remove top of manhole down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
  - 3. Backfill to grade according to Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.
  - 1. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
  - 2. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfills is in place, and again at completion of project.
  - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
  - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
    - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball of cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.

- c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
  - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
  - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
- 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
  - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
- 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
  - 2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
  - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
  - 5. If authorities having jurisdiction do not have published procedures, perform tests as follows:
    - a. Sanitary Sewerage: Perform hydrostatic test.
      - 1) Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal. per inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
      - 2) Close openings in system and fill with water.
      - 3) Purge air and refill with water.
      - 4) Disconnect water supply.
      - 5) Test and inspect joints for leaks.
      - 6) Option: Test ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, "Hydrostatic Testing". Use test pressure of at least 10 psig.
    - b. Sanitary Sewerage: Perform air test according to UNI-B-6.
      - 1) Ductile-Iron Piping: Test according to AWWA C600, Section "Hydraulic Testing."
  - 6. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969.
  - 7. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - 8. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 02530



1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes storm drainage outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene plastic.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- C. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe.
- D. DIP: Ductile-iron pipe.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments for the following:
  - 1. Precast concrete manholes and other structures, including frames, covers, and grates.
  - 2. Cast-in-place concrete manholes and other structures, including frames, covers, and grates.
- B. Design Mix Reports and Calculations: For each class of cast-in-place concrete.
- C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic structures, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

- B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.
- C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without the Architect's written permission.

## 2.0 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

### 2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings: AASHTO M 294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
  - 1. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings to form soiltight joints.
  - 2. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings to form silttight joints.
- B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: According to the following:
  - 1. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, for solvent-cemented or gasketed joints.
    - a. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.
- C. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, Class III, Wall B, (unless otherwise indicated) for gasketed joints.
  - 1. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.

### 2.3 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS

- A. Sleeve-Type Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1173, rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to mate with OD of pipes to be joined, for non-pressure joints.
  - 1. Sleeve Material for Concrete Pipe: ASTM C 443, rubber.
  - 2. Sleeve Material for Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
  - 3. Sleeve Material for Dissimilar Pipe: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.
  - 4. Bands: Stainless steel, at least one at each pipe insert.

- B. Bushing-Type Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1173, rubber or elastomeric bushing fabricated to mate with OD of smaller pipe and ID of adjoining larger pipe, for nonpressure joints.
  - 1. Material for Concrete Pipe: ASTM C 443, rubber.
  - 2. Material for Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
  - 3. Material for Dissimilar Pipe: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.

## 2.4 MANHOLES

- A. Normal-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.
  - 1. Diameter: 48 inches I.D. 5' depth, 60" I.D. > 5' depth, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
  - 3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
  - 4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
  - 5. Top Section: Concentric-cone type unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
  - 6. Gaskets: ASTM C 443 rubber.
  - 7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover. Final height adjustment can be made with courses of brick totaling no more than 16 inches.
  - 8. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 48 inches deep.
  - 9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- B. Heavy-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.
  - 1. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to structure, as required to prevent flotation.
  - 2. Gaskets: Rubber.
  - 3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover.
  - 4. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 48 inches deep.
  - 5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- C. Cast-in-Place Concrete Manholes: Construct of reinforced-concrete bottom, walls, and top; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.
  - 1. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete, as required to prevent flotation.
  - 2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover.

3. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 48 inches deep.
- D. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering "STORM SEWER" cast into cover.

## 2.5 CATCH BASINS

- A. Normal-Traffic, Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.
1. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
  2. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
  3. Top Section: Concentric-cone type unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
  4. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.
  5. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch diameter frame and grate.
  6. Steps: ASTM C 478 individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for catch basins less than 48 inches deep.
  7. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- B. Heavy-Traffic, Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.
1. Gaskets: Rubber.
  2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch diameter frame and grate.
  3. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
  4. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- C. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Catch Basins: Construct of reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.
1. Bottom, Walls, and Top: Reinforced concrete.
  2. Channels and Benches: Concrete.
  3. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- D. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for heavy-duty service. Include flat grate with small, square or short-slotted drainage openings.
1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch diameter flat grate with small, square or short-slotted drainage openings.
  - 1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:
  - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
  - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
  - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious ratio.
  - 1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
  - 2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.
- C. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious ratio.
  - 1. Include channels and benches in manholes.
    - a. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
      - 1) Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
    - b. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
      - 1) Slope: 4 percent.
  - 2. Include channels in catch basins.
    - a. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
      - 1) Invert Slope: 2 percent through catch basin.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious ratio.
  - 1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
  - 2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

### 3.0 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

#### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.
  - 1. Use or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
  - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

#### 3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Include watertight, silttight, or soiltight joints, unless watertight or silttight joints are indicated.
- B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to applications indicated.
- C. Gravity-Flow Piping: As indicated on the drawings.

#### 3.4 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
  - 1. Use the following pipe couplings for non-pressure applications:
    - a. Sleeve type to join piping, of same size, or with small difference in OD.
    - b. Increaser/reducer-pattern, sleeve type to join piping of different sizes.
    - c. Bushing type to join piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

#### 3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to the extent practical.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

- C. Use manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install gravity-flow piping and connect to building's storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.
  - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Extend storm drainage piping and connect to building's storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

### 3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated.
- B. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
- C. PE Pipe and Fittings: As follows:
  - 1. Join pipe, tubing, and fittings with couplings for soiltight joints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Install according to ASTM D 2321 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Install corrugated piping according to the Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association's "Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings."
- D. PVC Pressure Pipe and Fittings: Join and install according to AWWA M23.
- E. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: As follows:
  - 1. Join pipe and gasketed fittings with gaskets according to ASTM D 2321.
  - 2. Install according to ASTM D 2321.
- F. Concrete Pipe and Fittings: Install according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual." Use the following seals:
  - 1. Round Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.
  - 2. Arch Pipe: ASTM C 877, Type I, sealing bands.
- G. Ductile-iron Culvert Piping: Install according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
- H. System Piping Joints: Make joints using system manufacturer's couplings, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Join piping made of different materials or dimensions with couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and that fit both systems' materials and dimensions.

### 3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.
- C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install precast concrete manhole sections with gaskets according to ASTM C 891.
- E. Construct cast-in-place manholes as indicated.

### 3.8 CATCH-BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

### 3.9 STORM DRAINAGE INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipators at outlets, as indicated.

### 3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318 and ACI 350R.

### 3.11 TAP CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so finished Work complies as nearly as practical with requirements specified for new Work.
- B. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
- C. Make branch connections from side into existing piping. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
- D. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 18 or larger, or to underground structures by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of



connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

1. Use concrete that will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
- E. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

### 3.12 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
  2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Structures: Excavate around structure as required and use one procedure below:
1. Remove structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
  2. Remove top of structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
  3. Backfill to grade according to Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.
1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
  2. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
  3. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
  2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

- a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
  - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
  - c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
  - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
  - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
3. Replace defective piping using new materials and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
  4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
  2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
  4. Submit separate reports for each test.
  5. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  6. Replace leaking piping using new materials and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 02630

## ALUMINUM ORNAMENTAL FENCE SYSTEM – SECTION 02715

### 1.0 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Work Included  
The contractor shall provide all labor, materials and all necessary items for the installation of the Echelon Plus® ornamental aluminum fence system defined herein.
- 1.2 Related Work  
Section 02300 - Earthwork  
Section 03300 - Concrete
- 1.3 System Description  
The manufacturer shall supply a total ornamental aluminum fencing system of the Ameristar Echelon Plus® Majestic design. The system shall include all components (i.e., pickets, posts, rails, gates and hardware) required.
- 1.4 Quality Assurance  
The contractor shall provide qualified installers who are thoroughly familiar with the type of construction involved and the materials specified.
- 1.5 References  
ASTM B117 - Practice for Operating Salt-Spray (Fog) Apparatus.  
ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes.  
ASTM D523 - Test Method for Specular Gloss.  
ASTM D822 - Practice for Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Light and Water Exposure Apparatus.  
ASTM D1654 - Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.  
ASTM D2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.  
ASTM D2794 - Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).  
ASTM D3359 - Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
- 1.6 Submittal  
The manufacturer's submittal package shall be submitted prior to installation to confirm compliance with all requirements for materials specified in this section.
- 1.7 Product Handling And Storage  
Upon receipt at the job site, all materials shall be checked to ensure that no damages occurred during shipping or handling. Materials shall be stored in such a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage and to protect against damage, weather, vandalism and theft.

### 2.0 - MATERIALS

- 2.1 Manufacturer
- A. The ornamental fence system shall conform to Ameristar's Echelon Plus aluminum ornamental fencing as used in this specification as Basis of Design, Monarch - 2-rail style manufactured by Ameristar Fence Products, Inc. to match existing fencing and as shown on Sheet A10.3.
- B. Other manufacturers may submit their product for pre-approval to the Architect at least 10 days prior to bid. Comply with Section 01360 - Product Substitution.

## 2.2

### Material

- A. Aluminum material for fence framework (i.e., tubular pickets, rails and posts) shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B221. The aluminum extrusions for posts and rails shall be Alloy and Temper Designation 6005-T52. The aluminum extrusions for pickets shall be Alloy and Temper Designation 6063-T52.
- B. Pickets shall be 3/4" square x .045" thick. Horizontal rails shall be 1-1/4" x 1-7/16" Forerunner™ channel with .060" thick top & internal web wall, and .090" thick side walls and shall be punched to allow picket to pass through the top of the rail. The Forerunner rail shall be constructed with an internal web insert providing a raceway for the pickets to be retained with a 1/8" retaining rod. The number of rails shall vary with the style, height and strength as determined by manufacturer. Fence posts and gate posts shall meet the minimum size requirements of manufacturer.
- C. Accessories: Aluminum castings shall be used for all post caps, scrolls, finials, and other miscellaneous hardware. Hinges and latches shall be fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel or composite materials as required to achieve intended design function.

## 2.3

### Fabrication

- A. Pickets, rails and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. ForeRunner rails shall be pre-punched to accept pickets. Grommets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and pickets shall be inserted through the grommets so that pre-drilled picket holes align with the internal upper raceway of the ForeRunner rails. Retaining rods shall be inserted into each ForeRunner rail so that they pass through the pre-drilled holes in each picket, thus completing the panel assembly.
- B. The manufactured framework shall be subjected to the Ameristar thermal stratification coating process as a minimum, a six-stage pretreatment/wash and an electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish. The topcoat shall be a "no-mar" TGIC polyester powder coat finish with a minimum thickness of 2 mils (0.0508mm). The color shall be as approved by Architect to match existing.
- C. Finish: All fence components shall be subject to a six-stage pretreatment/wash followed by an electrostatic spray application of a "no-mar" TGIC polyester powder coat finish with a minimum thickness of 2-4 mils. The color shall be as approved by Architect to match existing.
- D. Completed panels shall be capable of supporting a 200 lb. load (applied at midspan) without permanent deformation. Panels without rings shall be biasable to a 12.5% change in grade.
- E. Swing gates shall be fabricated using 1-1/4" x 1-7/16" Forerunner rail, 1.75" sq. x .125" gate ends, and 3/4" sq. x .080 pickets. Gates that exceed 6' in width will have a 1.75" sq. x .125" intermediate upright. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. All picket and rail intersections shall also be joined by welding.

## 3.0 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 Preparation

All new installation shall be laid out by the contractor in accordance with the construction plans.

### 3.2 Fence Installation

Fence post shall be spaced according to Table 3, plus or minus 1/2". For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels shall be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the

manufacturer. Posts shall be set in concrete footers 33" depth recommended (Note: In some cases, local restrictions of freezing weather conditions may require a greater depth). The "Earthwork" and "Concrete" sections of this specification shall govern material requirements for the concrete footer. Posts setting by other methods such as plated posts or grouted core-drilled footers are permissible only if shown by engineering analysis to be sufficient in strength for the intended application.

3.3 Fence Installation Maintenance

When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed surfaces:

1. Remove all metal shavings from cut area.
2. Apply custom finish paint matching fence color. Failure to seal exposed surfaces per steps 1 & 2 above will negate warranty. Ameristar spray cans or paint pens shall be used to finish exposed surfaces; it is recommended that paint pens be used to prevent overspray. Use of non-Ameristar parts or components will negate the manufactures' warranty.

3.4 Gate Installation

Gate posts shall be spaced according to the manufacturers' gate drawings, dependent on standard out-to-out gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected. Type and quantity of gate hinges shall be based on the application; weight, height, and number of gate cycles. The manufacturers' gate drawings shall identify the necessary gate hardware required for the application. Gate hardware shall be provided by the manufacture of the gate and shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 Cleaning

The contractor shall clean the jobsite of excess materials; post-hole excavations shall be scattered uniformly away from posts.

Fence Posts	Panel Height		
2-1/2" x 2-1/2" x .060" w/ reinforced web	Up to 6' Height		
Gate Leaf	Gate Height		
	Up to & Including 4'	Over 4' Up to & Including 5'	Over 5' Up to & Including 6'
Up to 4'	2 1/2" x 2-1/2" x .060" Alum.	3" x 3" x .120" Alum.	4" x 4" x .250" Alum. or 3" x 3" x 12ga. Steel
4'1" to 6'	3" x 3" x .120" Alum.	4" x 4" x .250" Alum. or 3" x 3" x 12ga. Steel	3" x 3" x 12ga. Steel
6'1" to 8'	4" x 4" x .250" Alum. or 3" x 3" x 12ga. Steel	4" x 4" x 11ga. Steel	4" x 4" x 11ga. Steel

Quality Characteristics	ASTM Test Method	Performance Requirements
Adhesion	D3359 – Method B	Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).
Corrosion Resistance	B117 & D1654	Corrosion Resistance over 1000 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of 1/8" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters).
Impact Resistance	D2794	Impact Resistance over 60 inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).
Weathering Resistance	D822, D2244, D523 (60' Method)	Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).

8' Nominal (91-3/4" Rail)					
Span	8' Nominal (91-3/4" Rail)				
Post Size	2-1/2"	2-1/2"	3"	2-1/2"	3"
Bracket Type	Echelon Plus Line Boulevard (ABB3)	Echelon Plus Swivel* (ABB2)		Echelon Plus Flat Mount (ABB1)	
Post Settings ± 1/2" O.C.	95"	*95"	*95-1/2"	95"	95-1/2"
6' Nominal (73-1/16" Rail)					
Span	6' Nominal (73-1/16" Rail)				
Post Size	2-1/2"	2-1/2"	3"	2-1/2"	3"
Bracket Type	Echelon Plus Line Boulevard (ABB3)	Echelon Plus Swivel* (ABB2)		Echelon Plus Flat Mount (ABB1)	
Post Settings ± 1/2" O.C.	76-1/4"	*76-1/4"	*76-3/4"	76-1/4"	76-3/4"
*Note: When using ABB2 swivel brackets on either or both ends of a panel installation, care must be taken to ensure the spacing between post and adjoining pickets meets applicable codes. This will require trimming one or both ends of the panel.					

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
  - 3. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
  - 4. Asphalt surface treatments.
  - 5. Pavement-marking paint.
  - 6. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for aggregate base courses.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.
- B. DOT: Department of Transportation.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide hot-mix asphalt paving according to materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of standard specifications of state or local DOT. Retain first subparagraph below if standard specifications are indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Standard Specification: Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT) "Standard specifications for highway construction" latest edition.
  - 2. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in the standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
- B. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.
- D. Material Certificates: For each paving material, signed by manufacturers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
  - 1. Manufacturer shall be a paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of the state in which Project is located.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with "Standard Specifications for Highway Construction" latest edition of ALDOT for asphalt paving work.
- D. Asphalt-Paving Publication: Comply with AI MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements," unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
  - 2. Review condition of subgrade and preparatory work.
  - 3. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
  - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.
- B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met:
  - 1. Prime and Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
  - 2. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations of ASTM D 3910.
  - 3. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
  - 4. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-



based materials, 50 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

## 2.0 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: Course aggregate shall comply with ALDOT Section 801.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Fine aggregate shall comply with ALDOT Section 802.
  - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: Mineral filter shall comply with ALDOT Section 805.

### 2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Base course: Place to width and depth shown and comply with ALDOT Section 825, Type B.
- B. Asphalt Binder: Bituminous concrete binder layer to width and depth shown on the drawings in accordance with ALDOT Section 424B.
- C. Prime Coat: Shall be in accordance with ALDOT Section 401.
- D. Tack Coat: Shall be in accordance with ALDOT Section 405.
- E. Surface Course: Shall be in accordance with ALDOT Section 424A.
- F. Water: Potable.

### 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wet-able powder form.
- B. Sand: ASTM D 1073, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.
- C. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 3405, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.
- D. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-115, Type I or AASHTO M 248, Type N.
  - 1. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

### 2.4 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes meeting the requirements of the applicable sections of the ALDOT "Standard Specifications for Highway Construction" and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Base Course: ALDOT 825, Type B.
3. Binder Course ALDOT 424B.
4. Surface Course: ALDOT 424A.

### 3.0 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify that subgrade elevation is as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Proof-roll subbase using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.
- D. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
  1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches.
  2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of gouges, grooves, and ridges.
  3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
  4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
  5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
  6. Transport milled hot-mix asphalt to asphalt recycling facility.
  7. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.

#### 3.3 PATCHING

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.
  1. Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slabs until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
  2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

### 3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.
  - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of.
  - 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  - 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
  - 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

### 3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
  - 1. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
  - 1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.
- C. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.3 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. Apply in accordance with ALDOT Section 401.03 (d) 4. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal but not flood surface. Allow prime coat to cure for 72 hours minimum.
  - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
  - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

- D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

### 3.6 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
  - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
  - 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
  - 3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
  - 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
  - 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

### 3.7 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
  - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
  - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
  - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
  - 4. Construct transverse joints as described in A1 MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements."
  - 5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
  - 6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

### 3.8 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
  - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
  - 1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.
  - 2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
  - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
  - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
  - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.

3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow paving to age for 15 days before starting first coat of pavement marking. Second coat shall be placed 30 – 60 days after the first coat.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply 2 coats of paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils per coat.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
  1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.
- B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- C. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979.
  1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
  2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
    - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
    - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.12 DISPOSAL

- A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow excavated materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 02741

SITE CONCRETE WALKS, CURBS & PAVING - SECTION 02751

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete for the following:
  - 1. Driveways and roadways.
  - 2. Parking lots.
  - 3. Curbs and gutters.
  - 4. Walkways.
  - 5. Site walls and footings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, expansive hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:
- D. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
  - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
  - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
  - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
  - 4. Admixtures.
  - 5. Curing compounds.
  - 6. Applied finish materials.
  - 7. Bonding agent or adhesive.
  - 8. Joint fillers.



## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association's Plant Certification Program.
- C. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.
- E. **ACI Publications:** Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. **Concrete Testing Service:** Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.
- G. **Pre-installation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."
  - 1. Before submitting design mixes, review concrete pavement mix design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixes.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
    - d. Concrete subcontractor.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Traffic Control:** Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required other construction activities.

## 2.0 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORMS

- A. **Form Materials:** Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet (30.5 m) or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

## 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884, Class A, plain steel.
- D. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 775; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars.
- F. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- G. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- H. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884, Class A coated, plain steel.
- I. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- J. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775; with ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain steel bars.
- K. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- L. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- M. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
  1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
  2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer coated wire bar supports.
- N. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material from the same manufacturer throughout the Project.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C. Use one brand of cement throughout project unless otherwise accepted.
  - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- D. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type IP portland pozzolan cement.
- E. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type I (PM) pozzolan-modified portland cement.
- F. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type I (SM) slag-modified portland cement.
- G. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as follows:
  - 1. Class: 4S.
  - 2. Class: 4M.
  - 3. Class: 1N.
  - 4. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
  - 5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
  - 6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
  - 7. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.
- H. Water: ASTM C 94.

### 2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
- D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
- E. Water-Reducing Non-Chloride Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
- F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

## 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- F. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- G. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

## 2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Coloring Agent: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type; ready mixed; complying with FS TT-P-115, Type I, or AASHTO M 248, Type N.
  - 1. Color: As indicated.
- D. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- E. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- F. Rock Salt: Sodium chloride crystals, kiln dried, coarse gradation with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and 85 percent retained on a No. 8 sieve.
- G. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Type II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
  3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- H. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.
- I. Colored Dry-Shake Hardener: Factory-packaged dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, coloring pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use coloring pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 ACI 301 and ACI 318-89, Section 5.3, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.
1. Do not use Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.
- C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi for site walls and footings.
  2. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi unless noted.
  3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50 for site walls.
  4. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.53 unless noted.
  5. Slump Limit: 3-5 inches.
- D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
  4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- E. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent:
1. Air Content: 5.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch maximum aggregate.
  2. Air Content: 6.0 percent for 1-inch maximum aggregate.
  3. Air Content: 6.0 percent for 3/4-inch maximum aggregate.
- F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd.

- G. Coloring Agent: Add coloring agent to mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Comply with requirements and measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  - 1. For mixers of 1 cu. yd. or smaller capacity, continue mixing at least one and one-half minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  - 2. For mixers of capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
  - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added.

## 3.0 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.
- B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

### 3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

### 3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Apply epoxy repair coating to uncoated or damaged surfaces of epoxy-coated reinforcement.

- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

### 3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
  - 1. Provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
  - 4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 5. Use epoxy bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
  - 3. Terminate joint filler less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
  - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
  - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.

6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
  1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
    - a. Radius: 1/4 inch.
  2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
- F. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  1. Radius: 1/4 inch.

### 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.



1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
1. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.
- I. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.
- K. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.
1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.
- L. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.
- M. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- N. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
  2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
  3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
  1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.

- b. Continuous water-fog spray.
  - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
  3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
  1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
  2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
  3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
  4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
  5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
  6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
  7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
  8. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
  9. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

### 3.9 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 30 days and be dry before starting first coat of pavement marking. Second coat shall be placed 30 – 60 days after the first.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply 2 coats of paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils per coat.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.
- B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
  6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd.. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
  7. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  8. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd. Architect may waive compressive-strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
  9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  10. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- C. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- D. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.
- B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 02751

SYNTHETIC TURF FIELD CONVERSION – SECTION 02760  
Design – Build

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

Provide thorough investigation of all relevant existing site conditions, professional design services and all construction as required to convert the existing football field and adjacent ground surfaces from natural sod vegetation to a surfacing system with synthetic turf, complete with all related systems for proper function, regulatory compliance and adherence to industry standards all under a design-build scenario according to general criteria documentation. Design shall be subject to coordination and approval.

1.2 Related Documents

Division -1 of the Specifications  
Geotechnical Report  
Attached drawing indicating Limits of Work.

1.3 Bid Requirements

Each Design/Build Proposer, wishing to provide the work of this section shall be subject to meeting **Qualifying Conditions** and meet the following additional qualification requirements:

- A. Installer must be a licensed contractor in the State of Alabama and in good standing with state licensing board.
- B. Must have total in house design capabilities or on retainer a Civil Engineer registered in the State of Alabama for the complete design of work including, but not limited to: grading and drainage, retaining walls, sub-drainage stairs, ramps, field accessories, field events, etc. and meet all applicable codes and standards including: ADAAG (American Disability Act), the International Building Code, latest edition adopted by the State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management and the Alabama High School Athletic Association (AHSAA).
- C. Installer must be capable of supplying Payment and Performance Bonds to Owner according to cost magnitude of the work value, to assure performance of work. Evidence of bondability must be presented.
- D. Must have had an annual volume of similar construction work of at least one million dollars in two of the last four (4) years.

1.4 General Scope of Work

A. Site Preparation and Demolition

- 1. Provide all materials, equipment, labor, services, permits and incidentals as required to demolish and/or strip and remove existing site improvements as required for complete installation of project work.
- 2. Without restricting the generality of the foregoing, the Work includes the following:
  - a. Erosion control best management practices (BMP's).
  - b. NPDES permitting and monitoring/inspections.
  - c. Clearing and grubbing.

- d. Demolition of existing above-grade and below-grade site improvements.
- e. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place.
- f. Demolition of existing site utilities.

B. Site Grading

- 1. Excavating, filling and grading includes but is not limited to:
  - a. Topsoil striping and stockpiling and/or removal from site.
  - b. Trenching and trench backfilling.
  - c. Cutting, undercutting, filling and backfilling to attain uniform grades to include furnishing fill materials as required.
  - d. Rough and finish grading as required.
  - e. Removal and/or disposal of all debris, trash and excess or waste materials resulting from work.
  - f. Retaining Wall systems
  - g. Storm water management

Note: All excavation shall be Unclassified

C. Storm Drainage

- 1. Provide all necessary labor, materials, tools and equipment; and excavate, install, construct and backfill storm drainage system, including pipes, pipe trenches and associated appurtenances as required for complete and fully functional storm water management.
- 2. Provide polymer trench drain system with ADA grate at the base of all existing walls and ramps with intermediate in-line catch basins and clean-outs.

D. Concrete Pavement

- 1. Provide exterior cement concrete pavement for walkways.

E. Synthetic Turf Base and Drainage

- 1. Provide the following:
  - a. Removal of material from area to receive synthetic turf to subgrade elevations
  - b. Subgrade preparation.
  - c. All materials, equipment, labor, services and incidentals as required to furnish and install a complete and fully functional system of subsurface drainage piping, drainage layer media and related items for the areas to receive synthetic turf.

F. Synthetic Turf

- 1. Provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to furnish and install a complete and fully functional synthetic turf system. The installation of all new materials shall be performed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with all approved shop drawings.

2. Perimeter edge attachment required for the system shall be as recommended by the manufacturer according to industry practices.
3. Artificial grass system materials shall consist of the following:
  - a. Carpet made of monofilament polyethylene fibers tufted into a fibrous, non-perforated, porous backing.
  - b. Infill: graded sand and cryogenic rubber crumb that partially covers the carpet; subject to mock up approval.
  - c. Glue, thread, paint, seaming fabric and other materials used to install and mark the artificial grass monofilament.
4. The installed artificial grass monofilament shall have the following properties:

Standard	Property	Specification
ASTM D1577	Fiber Denier	14,500
ASTM D5823	Min. Pile Height	2.25"
ASTM D1577	Fiber Thickness	360 Microns
ASTM D5793	Stitch Gauge	3/4"
ASTM D5848	Pile Weight	38oz/square yard
ASTM D5848	Primary Backing	7+oz/square yard
ASTM D5848	Secondary Backing	14+oz/square yard
ASTM D5848	Total Weight	59+oz/square yard
ASTM D1335	Tuft Bind (Without Infill)	8+ lbs
ASTM D5034	Grab Tear (Width)	200 lbs/force
ASTM D5034	Grab Tear (Length)	200 lbs/force
ASTM D4491	Carpet Permeability	>40 inches/hour
ASTM F1936	Impact Attenuation (Gmax)	<200
	Min. Infill Material Depth	1.5 inches
	Min. Sand Infill Component	6.2lbs/square foot
	Min. Cryogenic Rubber Infill	2.2lbs/square foot
	Total Product Weight	1269oz/square yard

5. Basis of design: FieldTurf . See Section 01360 for Substitution Request information.

G. Electrical / Plumbing

1. Relocate, extend and/or re-work any existing plumbing as required.

1.5 Design

- A. Review attached geotechnical report, previously performed by the Owner's geotechnical engineer to determine the soil bearing value and to provide sub-surface information to serve the work accordingly.
- B. Coordinate with the Owner and Architect to confirm all design programming and acquire preliminary design programming approval prior to advancing. Upon such approval, prepare and furnish to the Architect within 30 days of Owner's Notice to Proceed for Design, four (4) sets of preliminary plans for Architect's review and comments and upon approval by the Architect, within 14 days, submit four (4) sets of final construction plans and specifications. Copies of the final plans and specifications, upon approval by the Architect, will be compiled by the Architect and submitted to the State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management (DCM) for review and comments. As required, DCM must approve the final design submittal prior to any construction. Upon design approval by the Architect and DCM, the Architect shall issue a



directive to proceed with construction. Construction shall not begin prior to Architects directive to proceed and on-site construction shall not begin until an official Pre-Construction Meeting involving DCM has been conducted.

- C. Provide scaled drawings to thoroughly show plans, elevations, sections and details with dimensions, markings, events, field accessories, etc. in relation to existing adjacent features, complete to the point to adequately communicate scope of work intentions, including but not limited to: design scheme, civil, drainage, grading, materials, layout, markings, quantities / areas, code compliance, ADA compliance, compliance with AHSAA / NFHS, compliance with industry standards, etc.
- D. Detailed construction drawings and specifications for the work shall bear the signed seal of Civil Engineer registered in the State of Alabama. Such Civil Engineer shall perform key intermediate inspections and a final inspection as minimum construction administrative services. Provide a professional written report, signed by such Civil Engineer, documenting the findings of each inspection to the General Contractor and the Architect.
- E. An electronic file of the owner's survey shall be made available to bidding contractors upon request.
- F. Pre-bid site visit is mandatory and subject to scheduling with the owner.
- G. If a mandatory pre-bid meeting is required, it will be scheduled by addendum.

#### 1.6 Warranty

- A. Provide a warranty to the owner that covers defects in materials and workmanship of the turf for a period of 8 years from the date of Substantial Completion. The turf manufacturer must verify that their onsite representative has inspected the installation and that the work conforms to the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. The turf manufacturer's warranty shall include general wear and damage caused from UV degradation. The warranty shall specifically exclude vandalism, and acts of God beyond the control of the owner or the manufacturer.
- C. Provide a Warranty to the owner that covers defects in the installation workmanship, and further warrant that the installation was done in accordance with both the manufacturer's recommendations and any written directives of the Manufacturer's onsite representative.
- D. All turf warranties shall be non-prorated, limited to repair or replacement of the affected areas, at the option of the Manufacturer, and shall include all necessary materials, labor, transportation costs, etc. to complete said repairs. All warranties are contingent on the full payment by the Owner of all pertinent invoices.
- E. The synthetic turf must maintain an ASTM 355 G-max of between 110-165 for the life of the Warranty.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Scope  
The work of this section shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to furnish and install Fences, Gates and accessories hereafter specified and/or designated on the drawings.
- 1.2 Manufacturer  
Fence and Gate Assembly shall be Anchor, Cyclone, Allied or approved equal.
- 1.3 Substitutions  
Fence and Gates of other manufacturers may be substituted, provided that in the architect's opinion, the Fence and Gates are equal to that specified, and approval is obtained not less than seven (7) days prior to date set for opening bids.
- 1.4 Shop Drawings  
Shop drawings will be submitted to the Architect for approval before fabrication. These drawings to show: size, arrangement and type of material, connections and relationship to adjacent work.
- 1.5 Guarantee  
The Fence and Gate Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship covered by this section for a period of one (1) year from Date of Acceptance, normal wear and tear excepted.
- 1.6 Finish  
Provide unfinished galvanized material unless noted otherwise. If a color is indicated, provide finished galvanized material accordingly.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Materials
- A. Mesh: 2" weave, composed of No. 9 wire of 1,200 lb. minimum breaking strength. Heavy zinc coat after weaving by hot dip smelter process. Mesh to be 6'-0" high, vinyl coated.
- B. Corner terminal and gate posts: 2-1/2" sq. tubing of 5.70 lb. per ft. or 2-7/8" round tubing of 5.79 lb. per ft. vinyl coated.
- C. Line posts: 2-1/4" sq. H-beam of 4.1 lbs. per foot or 2-3/8" round tubing of 3.65 lbs. per ft., vinyl coated.
- D. Top rail: 1-5/8" diameter o.d. vinyl coated, 18'-0" minimum length with 6" long couplings.
- E. Middle rail: None required.
- F. Extension Arms: Pressed steel, zinc coated after fabrication, formed with sleeve for top rail and tongue for permanently attaching 3 strands of barbed wire at 45 degree angle.

- G. Truss Braces: 1-5/8" o.d., galvanized steel at mid height of fence with 3/8" truss rod and turnbuckle attachment. Install between each gate post and adjacent line post. Install two at each corner post (one on each side.)
- H. Bottom Wires: At bottom of all fence furnish No. 7 gauge coil spring bottom tension wire.
- I. Gates: Sizes as shown with frame made up of either 1-1/2" square tubing (min. weight 1.90 lbs. per ft.) or 1-5/8" o.d. round tubing (min. weight 1.806 lbs. per ft.). Join corners at corners by welding to form a rigid panel. Fill with same mesh as used on fence, attached on all four sides with adjustable hook bolts and tension rods. Provide fulcrum latch with provision for padlocking. On double gates provide lift rod and securely anchored keeper.

### 3.0 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Installation

Install corner and gate posts into 12" diameter x 40" deep hole filled with concrete. Install line posts on 10'-0" maximum centers into 10" diameter x 32" deep holes filled with concrete. Attach top rail, truss braces and gates to posts with standard malleable fittings. Install mesh with stretcher bars and top wire clips.

#### 3.2 Clean Up

- A. The contractor shall promptly remove from the site all excess excavated materials and other debris resulting from fence construction.
- B. Construction fencing shall be removed from job site prior to final inspection.

END OF SECTION